

SC34-0441-1

Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.1

**Library Guide and
Common Index**

SC34-0441

**Installation and
System Generation
Guide**

SC34-0436

**Operator Commands
and
Utilities Reference**

SC34-0444

**Language
Reference**

SC34-0442

**Communications
Guide**

SC34-0443

**Messages and
Codes**

SC34-0445

Operation Guide

SC34-0437

**Event Driven
Language
Programming Guide**

SC34-0438

**Reference
Cards**

SBOF-1211

**Problem
Determination
Guide**

SC34-0439

**Customization
Guide**

SC34-0440

**Internal
Design**

LY34-0246

SC34-0441-1

Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.1

**Library Guide and
Common Index**

SC34-0441

**Installation and
System Generation
Guide**

SC34-0436

**Operator Commands
and
Utilities Reference**

SC34-0444

**Language
Reference**

SC34-0442

**Communications
Guide**

SC34-0443

**Messages and
Codes**

SC34-0445

Operation Guide

SC34-0437

**Event Driven
Language
Programming Guide**

SC34-0438

**Reference
Cards**

SBOF-1211

**Problem
Determination
Guide**

SC34-0439

**Customization
Guide**

SC34-0440

**Internal
Design**

LY34-0246

Second Edition (December 1983)

This is a major revision of, and obsoletes, SC34-0441-0. Technical changes to the text and illustrations are indicated by vertical lines to the left of the changes.

Use this publication only for the purpose stated in the Preface.

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

It is possible that this material may contain reference to, or information about, IBM products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that IBM intends to announce such IBM products, programming, or services in your country.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to IBM Corporation, Information Development, Department 28B, P. O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Summary of Changes for PTF-P02

The following changes have been made to this document. (Changes are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.)

- The publishing history section in the descriptions of the books in the Event Driven Executive Library has been updated to reflect the Technical Newsletters published to support PTF-P02 to Version 4.1.
- An editorial correction was made to the Program Number for the Event Drive Executive Macro Library/Host.
- The *Bibliography* was updated to include a Binary Synchronous Communications Feature Description book.

**What's changed
for PTF P02?**



This page intentionally left blank.

Summary of Changes for Version 4.1

The following changes have been made to this document. (Changes are indicated by a vertical line in the left-hand margin of the affected pages.)

**What's changed
for Version 4.1?**

- A publishing history section has been added to the descriptions of the books in the Event Driven Executive Library. The publishing history section lists the date and version number for each edition or Technical Newsletter update to the book.
- The *Bibliography* has been updated to include the hardware books for the 4980 Display Terminal and the 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02.
- The *Common Index* has been updated to include the index entries for the Version 4.1 updates. (These new entries are not flagged by a vertical bar in the margin.)
- The *Ordering Information* section has been updated to include an order blank and instructions for ordering the Event Driven Executive library by phone or mail.

About This Book

This book introduces you to the Event Driven Executive library and helps answer the question "Where do I find it?" by describing the Event Driven Executive Version 4 library and the Event Driven Executive programming products. This book has five sections:

- *Event Driven Executive Library*
- *Event Driven Executive Program Support*
- *Bibliography*
- *Common Index*
- *Ordering Information.*

The *Event Driven Executive Library* section contains short descriptions of the books in the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library. The description of each book also contains the book's order number, the publishing history, and its two-character page number prefix. The page number prefix is used to identify each book in the *Common Index* section of this book.

The *Event Driven Executive Program Support* section contains short descriptions of the licensed program support that is available for use with the Event Driven Executive. Contact your IBM representative for complete information and to order any of the products listed.

**What's in the
Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and
Common Index?**

About This Book (*continued*)

The *Bibliography* contains a listing of book titles for IBM books related to the Series/1 and the Event Drive Executive, that are not a part of the basic EDX library.

The *Common Index* contains a comprehensive index of topics found in the EDX library. The page numbers in the index include a two-character prefix identifying the book in which the information is found.

The *Ordering Information* section contains information and order blanks for ordering copies of the EDX books.

Contents

Event Driven Executive Library LG-1
Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library LG-3
Installation and System Generation Guide LG-5
Operation Guide LG-6
Event Driven Language Programming Guide LG-7
Communications Guide LG-8
Customization Guide LG-9
Problem Determination Guide LG-10
Operator Commands and Utilities Reference LG-11
Language Reference LG-12
Messages and Codes LG-13
Internal Design LG-14
Reference Cards LG-15

Book Descriptions

Event Driven Executive Program Support LG-17
Basic System and Program Development LG-19
Commercial Support LG-21
Communications Support LG-22
High-Level Language Support LG-24
Application Programs LG-25

Program Support

Bibliography LG-27
Event Driven Executive Programming Publications LG-29
Series/1 System Publications LG-31

Bibliography

Common Index LG-35
How to Use the Common Index LG-37

Common Index

Contents

Ordering Information

Ordering Publications LG-135

Ordering EDX Books LG-136

Publications Order Work Sheet LG-137

Publications Order Form LG-139

Index LG-49

Event Driven Executive Library

This section contains an introduction to the the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library and a short description of each book.



Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library

Audience: The Event Driven Executive Library is for anyone using an IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive. In general, readers should have a basic understanding of computers and computer terminology. However, individual books have different background requirements. These requirements are listed in the descriptions of the individual books.

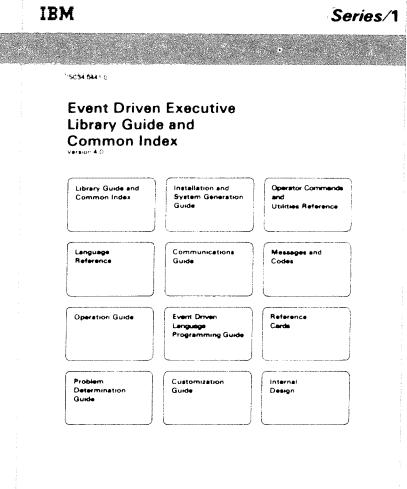
Content: The Event Driven Executive library consists of this book, four reference books, six guides, and a set of three pocket reference cards.

The four reference manuals describe EDX and contain reference information that helps you use it, and the six guides show you how to use the information in the reference manuals. The reference cards contain the syntax of the various commands and instructions.

In the following list of titles, the title in parenthesis is the "short version" used in references to the book within other books in the library.

The four reference manuals are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*, SC34-0444 (or *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*)¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference*, SC34-0442 (or *Language Reference*)¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Messages and Codes*, SC34-0445 (or *Messages and Codes*)¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Internal Design*, LY34-0246 (or *Internal Design*).



Library Guide and Common Index

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0441

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0441-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SC34-0441-1 for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical Newsletter SN34-0892 to SC34-0441-1 for PTF P02

¹ One copy of this book is included with the Event Driven Executive programs.

Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library (continued)

Introduction continued

The six guides are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Installation and System Generation Guide*, SC34-0436 (or *Installation and System Generation Guide*)¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operation Guide*, SC34-0437 (or *Operation Guide*)
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide*, SC34-0438 (or *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide*)
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Guide*, SC34-0443 (or *Communications Guide*)¹
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Customization Guide*, SC34-0440 (or *Customization Guide*)
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Problem Determination Guide*, SC34-0439 (or *Problem Determination Guide*).

The reference cards are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Reference Cards*, SB0F-1211 (or *Reference Cards*) for all three cards and storage envelope
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Reference Card Envelope*, SX34-0141
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference Card*, SX34-0138 (or *Language Reference Card*)
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*, SX34-0139 (or *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*)
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Conversion Charts Reference Card*, SX34-0140 (or *Conversion Charts Reference Card*).

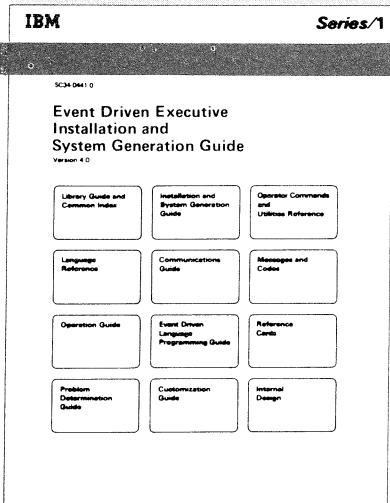
Installation and System Generation Guide

IS

Audience: Anyone who has to install the Event Driven Executive on an IBM Series/1 and create an operating system to meet application requirements. Readers should have a basic understanding of computer terminology.

Content: The *Installation and System Generation Guide* contains step-by-step procedures for installing EDX and generating a tailored operating system. This book contains the following information:

- A description of the EDX starter system provided by IBM and a checklist to help you decide whether you can use it or if you must create a tailored operating system.
- Step-by-step procedures for installing the EDX starter system.
- Work sheets and directions to help you select the support needed for your tailored operating system and to define it to EDX.
- Step-by-step procedures for generating a tailored operating system.
- Procedures for migrating from EDX Version 1 or 2 to Version 4.
- A reference list of the system definition statements used to define I/O devices to your operating system.
- Information to help you make jumper connections on some of the hardware adapters.
- Planning information for use in setting up and defining a 3101 display terminal to your operating system.
- A list of the EDX supervisor module names and entry points.



Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0436

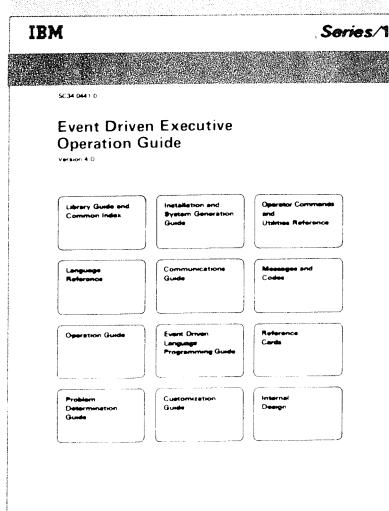
This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0436-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SC34-0436-1 for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical Newsletter SN34-0891 to SC34-0436-1 for PTF P02



Operation Guide

Audience: Anyone operating an IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive. Readers should have a basic understanding of computer terminology and operation.

Content: The *Operation Guide* contains basic explanations on using the Series/1 hardware and the Event Driven Executive. It also contains step-by-step instructions for doing most of the daily activities associated with using the Event Driven Executive and a summary of the operator commands.

The *Operation Guide* contains the following information:

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0437

Companion to the
Operator Commands
and *Utilities Reference*.

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0437-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical
Newsletter SN34-0883
to SC34-0437-0
for Version 4.1

- How to switch on the electrical power, use diskettes, start the system, and set the date and time.
- How to use a display terminal and how to change some of its operating characteristics.
- A procedure to help you use the session manager.
- An explanation of how data is stored on the Series/1 and instructions for storing and using it.
- How to run and control computer programs.
- How to control output that is generated by your programs.
- The information that you should collect to help solve a problem with a computer program.
- Suggested records to keep about your system, including blank copies of some suggested record forms.
- Procedures for making back-up copies of the programs and information on your system.

Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide

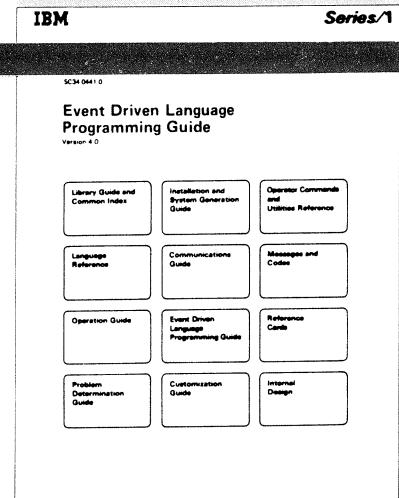
PG

Audience: Any programmer experienced in another programming language and new to the Event Driven Language. Readers should be familiar with basic data-processing terminology and concepts, such as input, output, and data sets.

Content: The *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* explains the process of creating an application program using the Event Driven Language. It describes many of the commonly used Event Driven Language instructions and statements and shows you how to use them. It also shows you how to enter program source code into a data set and compile, link-edit, run, and debug it.

Additional topics include:

- Reading and writing data from display screens
- Designing programs
- Data management from an application program
- Coding programs that use tape
- Communicating with another program using cross-partition services and virtual terminals
- Designing and coding programs using sensor I/O devices
- Designing and coding graphics programs
- Spooling program output
- Creating, storing, and retrieving program messages
- Queuing resources.



Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0438

Companion to the *Language Reference*.

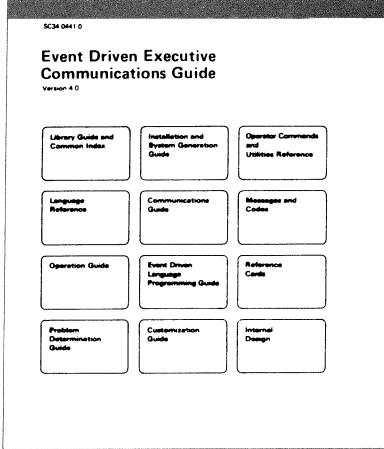
This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0438-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed for Version 4.1

Communications Guide



Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0443

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library.

Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0443-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical Newsletter SN34-0878 to SC34-0443-0 for Version 4.1

Audience: Programmers with a knowledge of data communications concepts, synchronous and asynchronous line disciplines, and binary synchronous communications protocol.

Content: The *Communications Guide* explains how to use the various forms of data communications available to a Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive. It covers several types of binary synchronous communications, communications between a host system and a Series/1, between two Series/1's, and between a Series/1 and multiple peripheral devices.

The *Communications Guide* shows you how to prepare for communications, how to use the Event Driven Language instructions to perform communications, and how to use related EDX utility programs. It also contains many complete and partial coding examples to help you code your communications programs.

Customization Guide

CU

IBM

Series/1

Audience: Application programmers who want to extend or modify IBM-supplied Event Driven Executive programs. Readers should be familiar with the Event Driven Language.

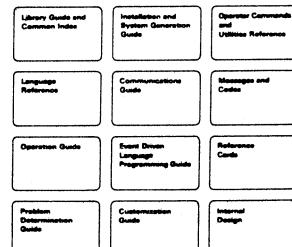
Content: The *Customization Guide* shows you how to extend or enhance some of the Event Driven Executive programs to meet specific requirements of your installation. It shows you how to:

- Create a new operator command.
- Add options and your own menus to the session manager.
- Pass control from a main program to an error-handling routine when a program check occurs.
- Load initialization and application programs during initial program load.
- Use EXIO to extend device features not supported by EDX.
- Add your own Event Driven Language instruction to the EDL instruction set.
- Use some techniques that may help increase the performance of your EDX system.

SC34-0441-0

Event Driven Executive Customization Guide

Version 4.0



Ordering Information:

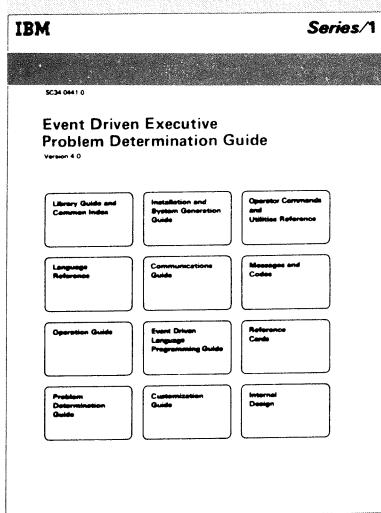
Form number SC34-0440

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0440-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed for Version 4.1



Problem Determination Guide

Audience: Anyone who develops or runs application programs on the Series/1 and needs to determine the cause of a failure with an application program, the Event Driven Executive operating system, or Series/1 hardware.

Content: The *Problem Determination Guide* helps you analyze and isolate the following types of problems encountered during operation of the system:

- IPL problems
- Run loop
- Wait state
- Program checks.

The *Problem Determination Guide* also shows you how to use EDX diagnostic tools to isolate a problem. It shows you how to:

- Read a stand-alone and \$TRAP dump
- Use the programmers console
- Use the software trace table to isolate a problem
- Record device I/O errors.

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0439

Companion to the
Messages and Codes.

This is an optional book.
It can be ordered when
the Event Driven Executive
system is ordered, or
separately as described in
the *Ordering Information*
section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0439-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed
for Version 4.1

Operator Commands and Utilities Reference

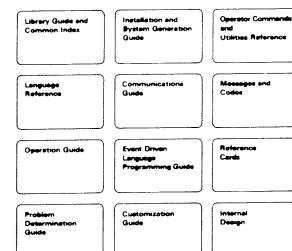
UT

IBM

Series/1

SC34-0441-0

Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Version 4.0



Audience: Anyone who has to use the session manager, operator commands, or system utilities provided with the Event Driven Executive system.

Content: The *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference* contains descriptions of the session manager, system operator commands, and the system utilities used to develop, operate, and maintain your Event Driven Executive system. It also contains a selection guide to help you find the appropriate utility to do a specific job.

The *Operation Guide* is a companion to this book and contains procedures for many of the jobs done using the system operator commands and utilities.

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0444

Companion to the
Operation Guide.

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

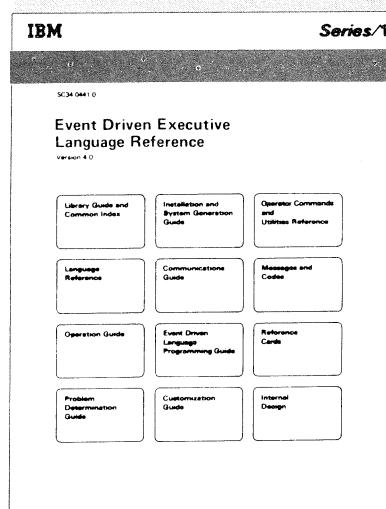
Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0444-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical Newsletter SN34-0880
to SC34-0444-0
for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical Newsletter SN34-0894
to SC34-0444-0
for PTF P02

LR



Language Reference

Audience: Application programmers writing and maintaining programs written in the Event Driven Language.

Content: The *Language Reference* contains details and examples of how to code the instructions and statements you can use to write Event Driven Language application programs. In addition, this book contains:

- Syntax rules for the Event Driven Language.
- Descriptions of the \$IMAGE formatted screen subroutines used to create and save formatted screen images.
- Description of the virtual terminal facility that allows application programs to communicate as if they were EDX terminals.
- Examples showing how programs can share data and communicate with other programs across partitions.
- A description of EDX programs, subroutines, and inline code.
- A conversion table that shows the hexadecimal, binary, EBCDIC, and ASCII equivalents of decimal values; and the transmission codes for communications devices.

The *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* is a companion to this book and contains information that will help you use the Event Driven Language instructions in your programs.

Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0442

Companion to the
*Event Driven Language
Programming Guide*

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library.

Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0442-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical
Newsletter SN34-0879
to SC34-0442-0
for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical
Newsletter SN34-0893
to SC34-0442-0
for PTF P02

MC

Messages and Codes

Audience: Anyone using the Event Driven Executive.

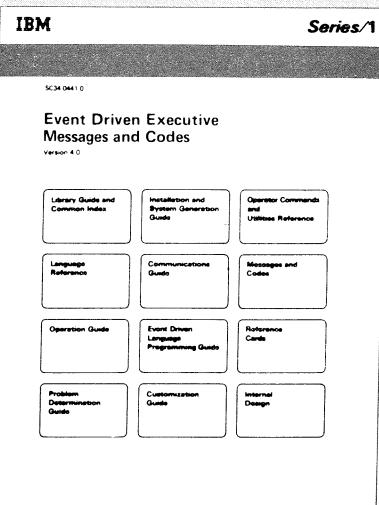
Content: The *Messages and Codes* explains error and special information messages issued by the Event Driven Executive, its utility programs, and related licensed programs. It also describes completion codes, post codes, return codes, and stop codes.

For each message it lists the name of the program that issues the message, an explanation of the message, the system's response to the message, and suggested corrective action.

For completion, post, and return codes, it identifies the issuing utility, EDL instruction, or program, and tells what condition caused the error.

For stop codes, the book lists the issuing module, the error condition, and suggested corrective action.

The *Messages and Codes* also contains a description of program check error messages and the processor status word.



Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0445

Companion to the *Problem Determination Guide*.

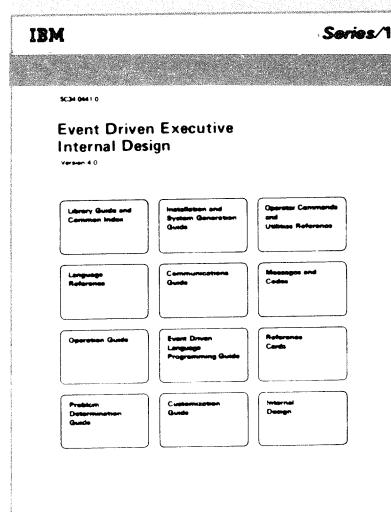
This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0445-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SC34-0445-1 for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical Newsletter SN34-0895 to SC34-0445-1 for PTF P02



Internal Design

Audience: Experienced system application programmers who want to understand the internal operation and structure of the Event Drive Executive system. Readers must be familiar with the Series/1, the Event Driven Executive, and the Event Driven Language.

Content: The *Internal Design* describes the design and internal operation of the Event Driven Executive system. It also contains listings of the system tables and control blocks. Use this book in conjunction with the following microfiche:

- *IBM Series/1 Basic Supervisor and Emulator: Microfiche*, LJD4-0109
- *IBM Series/1 Program Preparation Facility: Microfiche*, LJD4-0111
- *IBM Series/1 Macro Assembler: Microfiche*, LJD4-0061-03.

The Event Driven Executive components described in this book include:

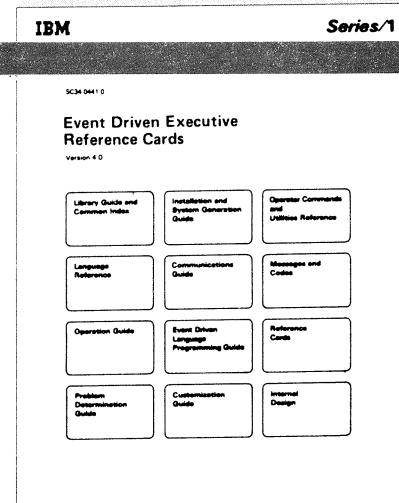
- The Event Driven Executive supervisor and emulator
- Disk, diskette, and tape support
- I/O device support
- General Purpose Interface Bus
- Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment support
- Program output spooling
- Communications support
- EBCDIC-to-floating-point conversion
- Event Driven Executive compiler
- Series/1 Macro Assembler
- Linkage Editor.

Reference Cards

Audience: Anyone using IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive installed or writing Event Driven Language application programs.

Content: The *Reference Cards* are three pocket-sized cards that provide a quick reference to operation and programming commands and conversion information. They can be ordered separately, using the order numbers in the following list, or you can order all three with a protective envelope to hold them using form number SBOF-1211. The three cards and their contents are:

- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference Card*, SX34-0138 lists the syntax for the Event Driven Language instructions.
- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*, SX34-0139 lists the syntax of the EDX operator commands and the Utilities and their commands.
- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Conversion Charts Reference Card*, SX34-0140 contains a decimal to hexadecimal conversion chart, powers-of-two table, and EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion chart listing the hexadecimal, binary, EBCDIC, and ASCII values for the decimal numbers 1 - 255.



Ordering Information:

Form number SBOF-1211

The *Reference Cards* are optional. They can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, using the order form at the back of this book, or through your IBM representative.

Publication History:

Language Reference Card
May, 1983; SX34-0138-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SX34-0138-1
for Version 4.1

Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card
May, 1983; SX34-0139-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SX34-0139-1
for Version 4.1

Conversion Charts Reference Card
May, 1983; SX34-0140-0
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed
for Version 4.1

Event Driven Executive Program Support

This section contains short descriptions of the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive and related licensed program support. However, it does not list all IBM programs available for the Series/1. Contact your IBM representative for information concerning the complete IBM Series/1 product line.



Basic System and Program Development

Description: The *Basic Supervisor and Emulator* manages the overall system operation. It provides application program support, supervisor services, and data management facilities for all Series/1 processors that run Event Driven Executive application or utility programs.

**Event Driven Executive
Basic Supervisor and
Emulator
Version 4**

5719-XS4

The Basic Supervisor and Emulator includes a set of utilities that provide interactive productivity aids for supervisor generation, program development and maintenance, device control, and volume and data set maintenance.

Description: The *Program Preparation Facility* compiles application programs written in the Event Driven Language (EDL). It also compiles tailored supervisors and provides application program access to supervisor functions.

**Event Driven Executive
Program Preparation Facility
Version 4**

5719-XX5

Description: The *Macro Assembler* converts source data sets containing Series/1 assembler instructions, Event Driven Language instructions, and Series/1 Assembler macros into object modules to be processed by the linkage editor.

**Event Driven Executive
Macro Assembler**

5719-ASA

Description: The *Macro Library* is used by the Macro Assembler to create customized supervisors and to assemble application programs written with Event Driven Executive Assembler and/or Event Driven Language instructions.

**Event Driven Executive
Macro Library
Version 4**

5719-LM8

The Macro Library can also contain your own macros for commonly-used routines.

Basic System and Program Development (*continued*)

**System/370
Program Preparation
Facility for Series/1**

5798-NNQ

Description: The *System/370 Host Program Preparation Facility* compiles application programs written in the Event Driven Language and/or Event Driven Executive Assembler language. It uses the *Macro Library/Host* and operates on a host System/370.

**Event Driven Executive
Macro Library/Host
Version 4**

5740-LM5

Description: The *Macro Library/Host* is used by the System/370 Program Preparation Facility to create customized supervisors and to assemble application programs written with Event Driven Executive Assembler and/or Event Driven Language instructions.

Commercial Support

Description: The *Indexed Access Method* provides data management facilities that support indexed file operations for the Event Driven Executive .

**Event Driven Executive
Indexed Access Method
Version 2**

5719-AM4

Description: The *Multiple Terminal Manager* simplifies the design, implementation, and maintenance of transaction-oriented applications. With the Multiple Terminal Manager, high-level language programs can run in an interactive environment where one or more applications run concurrently using one or more display devices.

**Event Driven Executive
Multiple Terminal Manager
Version 2**

5719-MS2

Description: The Query program allows those with minimal knowledge of the computer system to extract and restructure data.

**Event Driven Executive
Query**

5719-XR1

Description: The *Sort/Merge* program sorts and merges records from up to eight input data sets into one output data set in either ascending or descending order.

**Event Driven Executive
Sort/Merge**

5719-SM2

Communications Support

Event Driven Executive
Advanced Remote Job Entry
5719-RJ1

Description: The *Advanced Remote Job Entry* program provides both BSC and SNA/SDLC host communication support for remote job entry to a host system.

Event Driven Executive
Host Communications
Facility Installed
User Program
5799-PGH

Description: The *Host Communication Facility* allows an Event Driven Language program to communicate with the *Host Communication Facility Installed User Program (IUP 5796-PGH)* installed on a System/370. The Host Communication Facility performs file transfers and submits job streams to the host.

Event Driven Executive
Remote Manager
5719-RM1

Description: The *Remote Manager* allows the communication network management programs available on IBM host processors to manage and operate Series/1 networks.

Communications Support (*continued*)

Description: The System/370 *Channel Attach Program* and the Series/1 channel attach device (4993) enable a Series/1 application program to communicate with an application program in a System/370 over a selector or block multiplexer channel.

System/370 Channel Attach Program

5719-CX1

Description: The *Systems Network Architecture* support coordinates all application program requests for SNA/SDLC communications.

Event Driven Executive Support of Systems Network Architecture

5719-SX1

Description: The *Systems Network Architecture Remote Job Entry Program* uses a systems network architecture (SNA) protocol to transmit jobs to and from a host System/370.

Event Driven Executive Systems Network Architecture Remote Job Entry Program

5719-SX2

High-Level Language Support

**FORTRAN IV Compiler
and Object Support Library**
5719-F02

Description: The *Series/1* FORTRAN IV product provides a high-level, mathematically-oriented language designed to increase application programming productivity.

**Event Driven Executive
Mathematical and Functional
Subroutine Library**
5719-LM3

Description: The *Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library* contains subroutines commonly used with Fortran IV for mathematical and data conversion functions.

**Event Driven Executive
PL/I Compiler and
Resident Library**
5719-PL5

Description: The PL/I product provides a problem-oriented, high-level language for programming realtime, scientific, problem-solving, and traditional data processing applications. You can also use it for advanced applications such as transaction processing and data base handling.

**Event Driven Executive
PL/I Transient Library**
5719-PL6

**Host PL/I for Series/1
Event Driven Executive**
5798-NZK

Description: The Host PL/I compiles Series/1 PL/I programs on a System/370.

**Event Driven Executive
COBOL Compiler and
Resident Library
Version 2**
5719-CB5

Description: The COBOL products provide a high-level programming language oriented toward commercial applications. These products allow you to construct, compile, debug, and run COBOL programs on a Series/1.

**Event Driven Executive
COBOL Transient Library
Version 2**
5719-CB6

Application Programs

Description: The *Series/1 SUBSCRIPT* is designed for the preparation of letters, documents, manuals and other text material on a Series/1 using a subset of the Script/VIS IBM program product.

SUBSCRIPT

5796-ZDC



LG-26 SC34-0441

Bibliography

This section lists IBM Series/1 publications that are related to the Event Driven Executive. However, it does not list all IBM publications available for the Series/1. Contact your IBM representative for information concerning additional IBM Series/1 publications.



Event Driven Executive Programming Publications

The following is a list of additional programming publications that you may find helpful:

- *DOS/VS Tape Labels Manual, GC33-5374.*
- *General Information – Binary Synchronous Communications, GA27-3004.*
- *IBM Data Processing Glossary, GC20-1699.*
- *IBM OS/VS Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM), GC27-6980.*
- *IBM Series/1 Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR) User's Guide, GC34-0099.*
- *IBM Series/1 COBOL Version 2 Language Reference, SC34-0392.*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive COBOL Version 2 Programmer's Guide, SC34-0393.*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Advanced Remote Job Entry User's Guide, SC34-0525.*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive FORTRAN IV User's Guide, SC34-0315.*
- *IBM Series/1 FORTRAN IV Language Reference, GC34-0133.*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Full-Screen Terminal I/O Subroutines Programmer's Guide, SC34-0538.*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Indexed Access Method User's Guide, SC34-0396*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler Reference, GC34-0317.*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Multiple Terminal Manager Guide and Reference, SC34-0503.*

Related Programming Publications

Event Driven Executive Programming Publications (continued)

Related Programming Publications (continued)

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I Language Reference*, GC34-0147.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I Messages*, SC34-0156.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I User's Guide*, SC34-0148.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Sort/Merge Programmer's Guide*, SL23-0016.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Study Guide*, SR30-0436.
- *IBM Series/1 Host Communications Facility Program Description manual*, SH20-1819.
- *IBM Series/1 Macro Assembler Reference Summary*, SX34-0128.
- *IBM Series/1 Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library User's Guide*, SC34-0139.
- *IBM Series/1 System Network Architecture and Remote Job Entry Guide*, SC34-0402.
- *IBM Series/1 Programming System Summary*, GC34-0285.
- *IBM Series/1 Query: Programmer's Guide, Event Driven Executive*, SC34-0426.
- *IBM Series/1 Query User's Guide and Workbook*, SC34-0428.
- *IBM System/370 Program Preparation Facility*, SB30-1072.

Series/1 System Publications

The following publications contain Series/1 hardware-related information.

- *IBM Diskette - General Information Manual*, GA21-9182.
- *IBM Series/1 Binary Synchronous Communications Feature Description*, GA34-0244.
- *IBM Series/1 Digest*, GA34-0061.
- *IBM Series/1 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) Adapter - RPQ D02118*, GA34-1556.
- *IBM Series/1 Maintenance Library Index*, SY34-0230.
- *IBM Series/1 Operator's Guide*, GA34-0039.
- *IBM Series/1 Pocket Digest*, GA34-0104.
- *IBM Series/1 Principles of Operation*, GA34-0152.
- *IBM Series/1 Printer Attachment - 5200 Series Description*, GA34-0242.
- *IBM Series/1 Reference Summary*, GA34-0034.
- *IBM Series/1 System Selection Guide*, GA34-0143.
- *IBM Series/1 System/370 Channel Attachment Feature and 4993 Model 1 Series/1 System/370 Termination Enclosure Description*, GA34-0057.
- *IBM Series/1-to-Series/1 Attachment RPQs D02241 & D02242 Custom Feature*, GA34-1561.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Models A and B and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0157.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Model C and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0159.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Model 30D and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0251.

Series/1 Hardware Publications

Series/1 System Publications (*continued*)

Series/1 Hardware Publications (*continued*)

- *IBM Series/1 4954 Model A and B Processor and Processor Feature Description*, GA34-0099.
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Model C Processor and Processor Feature Description*, GA34-0154.
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Processor Model 30D and Model 60D and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0252.
- *IBM Series/1 4955 Processor and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0021.
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model B and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0229.
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model C and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0230.
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model 30D and Model 60D and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0253.
- *IBM Series/1 4962 Disk Storage Unit and 4964 Diskette Unit Description*, GA34-0024.
- *IBM Series/1 4963 Disk Subsystem Description*, GA34-0051.
- *IBM Series/1 4964 Diskette Unit Description*, GA34-0023.
- *IBM Series/1 4965 Diskette Drive and I/O Expansion Unit Description*, GA34-0155.
- *IBM Series/1 4965 I/O Expansion Description*, GA34-0254.
- *IBM Series/1 4966 Diskette Magazine Unit Description*, GA34-0052.
- *IBM Series/1 4967 High-Performance Disk Subsystem Description*, GA34-0227.
- *IBM Series/1 4968 Autoload Streaming Magnetic Tape Unit Description*, GA34-0263.
- *IBM Series/1 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Description*, GA34-0087.

Series/1 System Publications (continued)

- *IBM Series/1 4973 Line Printer Description*, GA34-0044.
- *IBM Series/1 4974 Printer Description*, GA34-0025.
- *IBM Series/1 4975 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA34-0149.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station (RPQ D02055) and Attachment (RPQ D02038) General Information*, GA34-1550.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station, Keyboard (RPQ D02056) General Information*, GA34-1551.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station, Keyboard (RPQ D02057) General Information*, GA34-1552.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station Keyboards (RPQ D02064 and D02065) General Information*, GA34-1553.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02275) General Information*, GA34-1575.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02276) General Information*, GA34-1579.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02375) General Information*, GA34-1580.
- *IBM Series/1 4979 Display Station Description*, GA34-0026.
- *IBM Series/1 4980 Display Station Description and Reference Manual*, GA21-9296.
- *IBM Series/1 4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit Description*, GA34-0027.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Programmer's Reference Guide*, GA23-1025.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Setup Procedures/Operator Guide*, GA23-1019.
- *IBM 3101 Display Terminal Description*, GA18-2033.

Series/1 Hardware Publications (continued)



Common Index

This section contains an index to all the books in the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library.



How to Use the Common Index

The *Common Index* is a combination of indexes from the books in the Event Driven Executive Version 4 library. It provides a cross-reference between the books in the EDX library because each entry references all of the books that contain information about the entry. The correct book is identified by the two-character prefix on the referenced page number. These prefixes and the related books are:

CO - *Communications Guide*

CU - *Customization Guide*

ID - *Internal Design*

IS - *Installation and System Generation Guide*

LR - *Language Reference*

MC - *Messages and Codes*

OP - *Operation Guide*

PD - *Problem Determination Guide*

PG - *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide*

UT - *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference.*

Example:

To find where to read about buffers:

1. Look up "buffers" in the *Common Index*

2. The entry will look something like this:

```
buffer
  collect data from LR-205
  defining PG-28, LR-53
```

3. This entry tells you that information about collecting data from a buffer is on page LR-205 of the *Language Reference*, while information about defining a buffer is found on page PG-28 of the *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* and page LR-53 of the *Language Reference*.

**How to use the
Event Driven Executive
Common Index**



& PARMnn statements

\$COPYUT1 utility

- Special Characters**
 - &PARMnn statements, session manager CU-26
 - &SAVEnn statements, session manager CU-27, CU-29
 - \$\$EDXIT task error exit routine
 - description PG-111
 - extending CU-46
 - interpreting the output PD-46
 - message description PD-45
 - output example PG-112, PD-44
 - using PG-112
 - \$\$EDXIT, interpreting the output MC-384
 - \$\$EDXIT, sample output MC-384
 - \$\$EDXVOL system name LR-338
 - \$\$X21DS data set
 - description CO-44.1
 - \$A - list partitions and programs
 - procedure OP-211
 - syntax OP-324, UT-13
 - \$B - blank display screen
 - procedure OP-41
 - syntax OP-325, UT-14
 - \$BSCARAM module description ID-85
 - \$BSCTRCE utility
 - description UT-42, CO-30
 - invoking UT-42
 - \$BSCUT1 utility
 - commands UT-44, CO-31
 - description UT-44
 - invoking UT-44, CO-31
 - \$BSCUT2 utility
 - change hard-copy device UT-53, CO-40
 - commands UT-49, CO-35
 - description UT-47, CO-34
 - invoking UT-48, CO-35
 - test pattern messages UT-47
 - \$C - cancel program
 - procedure OP-219
 - syntax OP-325, UT-14
 - \$CAPGM, channel attach program CO-131
 - \$CHANUT1 utility
 - change device address UT-56
 - description UT-56
 - displaying commands UT-56
 - enable/disable trace UT-57
 - I/O trace UT-56
 - invoking UT-56
- print trace area UT-57
- start channel attach device UT-57
- stop channel attach device UT-57
- terminate utility UT-57
- trace example UT-58
- \$CMDTABL, emulator command table CU-101
- \$COMPRES utility**
 - compress examples
 - a volume UT-60
 - device with fixed-head volumes UT-62
 - IPL volume UT-61
 - compressing devices OP-134
 - description UT-59
 - how to speed up CU-129
 - invoke UT-59
 - xompress examples
 - a volume OP-134
 - IPL volume OP-134
- \$COPY utility**
 - copy
 - data set OP-152, UT-64
 - from basic exchange UT-67
 - to basic exchange UT-68
 - volume UT-66
 - copy from basic exchange OP-159
 - copy to basic exchange OP-161
 - copy volume OP-150
 - invoking UT-64
- \$COPYUT1 utility**
 - copy
 - all data sets UT-74
 - all programs UT-76
 - data members UT-76
 - data sets not starting with a prefix UT-77
 - member UT-73
 - members beginning with a prefix UT-77
 - multiple data sets UT-72
 - one data set UT-73
 - copy mode
 - copy all UT-71
 - description UT-71
 - read verify UT-71
 - turn off roll screen UT-71
 - turn on roll screen UT-71
 - verify member copy UT-71
 - write verify UT-71
 - copy multiple data sets OP-142
 - copy multiple data sets by prefix OP-147

Common Index

\$CP - change terminal partition

copy one data set OP-140
description UT-70
how to speed up CU-129
invoking UT-70
use in backup procedure OP-296, OP-299

\$CP - change terminal partition

procedure OP-48
syntax OP-326, UT-15

\$D - dump storage

procedure OP-280
syntax OP-327, UT-15

\$DASDI utility

creating stand-alone dump diskette OP-194,
UT-78.1
description UT-78
format 30-megabyte disk(DDSK-30) UT-100.1
initialize
bytes-per-sector format OP-96
diskettes UT-80
EDX format OP-87
format types OP-84
standard for information interchange OP-91
2 diskettes for a dump >512K UT-78.2
30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30) UT-100.1
4962 disk UT-86
4963 disk UT-90
4967 disk UT-93
invoking UT-78
operating characteristics for diskette
initialization UT-81

\$DBUGNUC module description ID-85, IS-54

\$DEBUG utility

activate a stopped task UT-107
analyzing program checks PD-50
analyzing wait state PD-28
change
 execution sequence UT-108
 registers UT-111
 storage UT-111
change storage PG-102
commands PG-104
data necessary for debugging UT-102
description PG-101, UT-101
direct output UT-113
display
 status of tasks UT-113
 storage or registers UT-109
ending PG-109, UT-107

\$DICOMP utility

features UT-101
finding errors PG-106
internals ID-85
isolating run loops PD-19
list
 breakpoints and trace ranges UT-106
 commands UT-108
listing registers PG-101
listing storage location PG-106
loading PG-103
modify base address UT-113
patching a program PG-107
post
 event UT-112
 process interrupt UT-112
remove breakpoints and trace ranges UT-110
restarting a program PG-102
set
 breakpoints UT-105
 trace ranges UT-105
set breakpoints PG-104
set trace ranges PG-101

\$DICOMP utility

add a new member to data base UT-116
alter an existing member UT-116
create partitioned data set member LR-551
description UT-115
display commands UT-115
insert/delete elements in existing member UT-117
invoking UT-115
print member formatted UT-118
subcommands
 advance X,Y coordinates UT-119
 define multiple realtime data members UT-130
 description UT-118
 direct graphics output UT-120
 display characters UT-126
 display time and date UT-130
 display variable UT-131
 draw a line to X,Y coordinates UT-126
 draw a symbol UT-120
 draw line relative to current position UT-127
 end display UT-125
 exit program without update to data
 base UT-125
 insert member UT-125
 jump reference UT-126
 jump to address UT-125

\$DIINTR utility

move beam to X,Y coordinates UT-128
plot curve only UT-128
plot data UT-128
save completed display profile UT-130
send data UT-125
test display as entered UT-118
\$DIINTR utility UT-132
\$DIRECT utility
alphabetical order sort UT-143
change volume for directory sort UT-140
description UT-139
end utility UT-145
invoking UT-139
list all data sets in volume UT-140
sort
 by ascending data set size UT-144
 by descending data set size UT-144
 by location UT-145
 directory in predefined order UT-142
 interactively UT-141
\$DISKUT1 utility
allocate data set OP-118, UT-148
allocating data set for compiler PG-70
allocating object data set PG-13
change
 volume UT-149
 volume being accessed UT-149
create partitioned data set LR-551
delete
 all members starting with prefix UT-149
 data sets UT-149
 data sets not starting with prefix UT-150
 generic in prompt mode UT-150, UT-151
 programs not starting with prefix UT-151
 programs starting with prefix UT-150
delete data sets OP-129
deleting data sets OP-131
description UT-146
determine free space on a volume OP-192,
 UT-159
determining volume a data set is on OP-173
direct output UT-162
end utility UT-152
free space available in volume UT-160
in backup procedure OP-296
initialize logical volumes IS-20
invoking UT-146
list directory

\$DISKUT2 utility

all data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-175,
 UT-153
all data sets on a volume OP-175
all members UT-152
all members in CTS/RBA mode UT-153,
 UT-155
all members on a volume UT-152
data sets on all volumes OP-173, UT-161
data sets starting with specific prefix UT-162
data sets starting with specified prefix OP-173
data-type data sets OP-178, UT-154
data-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode OP-178, UT-155
free space available in volume OP-192,
 UT-159
one data set OP-175, UT-156
program-type data sets OP-178, UT-157
program-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode OP-178, UT-158
volumes OP-169, UT-160
renaming \$SMINIT OP-72
renaming data sets OP-126, UT-163
reset prompt mode UT-152
set
 end of data pointer/flag UT-163
 prompt mode UT-151
used with \$MIGAID utility IS-125
\$DISKUT2 utility
change volume UT-167
clear a data set UT-167
description UT-164
determining version level OP-282
end utility UT-183
invoking UT-165
list
 all/portion of data set OP-182
 all/portion of data set on printer UT-179
 data set on terminal UT-180
 data-type data set OP-185, UT-167, UT-169
 log by relative record for a device UT-182.2
 log by relative record for a terminal UT-183
 log by wrap count for a device UT-182.2
 log by wrap count for a terminal UT-183
 log data set UT-181, UT-182.1
 program-type data set OP-189, UT-167,
 UT-169
 source data set OP-182, UT-180
patch a data set/program UT-173

Common Index

\$DISKUT3 program

set program storage parameter UT-178
\$DISKUT3 program
allocating a data set PG-158
deleting a data set PG-162
description PG-157, LR-544
input to LR-544
opening a data set PG-160
performing more than one operation PG-170
releasing unused space PG-164
renaming a data set PG-166
request blocks LR-545
return codes LR-549, MC-310
setting end-of-data PG-168
\$DIUTIL utility
allocate data member UT-185
build data member LR-551, UT-186
compress data base UT-186
copy member UT-187
delete a member UT-187
description UT-184
display
 data base status UT-191
 directory UT-188
 member header UT-189
end utility UT-187
initialize data base UT-188
invoking UT-184
move data base UT-189
rename member UT-190
\$DUMP utility
description UT-192
invoking UT-192
print a dump OP-275, UT-192
storage
 \$TRAP output UT-192
 stand-alone dump UT-192
 unmapped UT-192
unmapped storage UT-192
\$E - eject printer page
procedure OP-234
syntax OP-327, UT-16
\$EDIT1/\$EDIT1N utility
add/replace text UT-215
command syntax
 EDIT UT-200
 EDIT mode subcommands UT-208
 END UT-201
 LIST UT-202

\$EDXASM compiler

READ UT-203
SUBMIT UT-205
WRITE UT-206
control keys UT-199
data set requirements UT-196
description UT-196, UT-199
display changes to work data set UT-224
end utility UT-201
enter edit mode UT-200
find a character string UT-214
invoking UT-196
line editing commands UT-225
list work data set UT-202, UT-216
move
 line pointer up UT-223
 text UT-217
position line pointer UT-223
renumber work data set UT-218
retrieve
 host data set UT-203
 Series/1 data set UT-204
save work data set UT-219
sequence of operations UT-196
set tabs UT-220
submit job to host UT-205
write
 work data set to host UT-206
 work data set to Series/1 data set UT-207
\$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler
accessing the common area CU-87
analyzing source statements ID-253
checking the listing PG-16
completion codes MC-290
control statements ID-251
 STOP statement CU-100, ID-252
 *COMMENT statement CU-100, ID-252
 *COPYCOD statement CU-100, ID-252
 *EXTLIB statement CU-100, ID-251
 *OVERLAY statement CU-99, ID-251
correcting compiler errors PG-76
creating an overlay program CU-85
debugging overlay programs CU-106
description PG-69
instruction parsing CU-88
language-control data set CU-97
listing example PG-80
location dictionary ID-270
multiple overlay areas, \$EDXASM ID-263

operation ID-245
 overview PG-69
 parameter input menu PG-15
 syntax checking ID-267
 work data set ID-268

\$EDXASM utility
 description UT-226
 invoking with \$L UT-228
 language-control data set UT-226
 listing program (\$EDXLIST) UT-231
 options UT-227
 output UT-230
 output listing size OP-362
 overview UT-226
 required data sets UT-226
 using the compiler UT-227

\$EDXATSR supervisor routine ID-41

\$EDXDEF data set
 assemble statements IS-103
 edit procedure IS-81
 hardware configuration IS-81
 system definition statements IS-81

\$EDXDEF hardware configuration
 description ID-7
 storage map ID-7

\$EDXL language control data set ID-250, UT-226
 creating an extension CU-97
 in ASMTERROR statement CU-112

\$EDXLINK utility
 autocall feature PG-90
AUTOCALL option
 data set UT-254
 data set record format UT-254
 processing UT-254
 system data set UT-254
 buffer manager ID-295
 CESD item formats ID-304
 CESD work data set ID-295
 completion codes MC-291
 control statement data sets UT-255
 control statements PG-83, IS-51
 AUTOCALL PG-90, UT-237
 comment UT-236
 COPY UT-238
 END UT-239
 INCLUDE PG-87, UT-239
 LINK PG-88, UT-240
 OVERLAY PG-89, UT-242

OVLAREA UT-241
 RESET UT-242
 UNMAPCNT UT-243
 VOLUME UT-244

copy code ID-298
 creating a load module PG-17
 creating overlay segments PG-150
 data sets required UT-234
 define
 overlay area UT-241
 overlay segment UT-242
 overlay segments in unmapped storage UT-243

ESD item formats ID-302
 hash table ID-300
 identify
 autocall data sets UT-237
 comments UT-236
 end-of-control-statement data set UT-239

include object modules UT-239
 include table ID-298
 invoke using
 \$L interactive PG-82, PG-86, UT-248
 \$L noninteractive PG-92, UT-248

link map UT-252
 link-editing a single object module PG-82
 link-editing more than one object module PG-84
 macro description ID-298
 modules ID-295
 object module processing ID-294
 opening data sets and volumes ID-298
 operator termination UT-251
 output listing size OP-363
 overview PG-81
 parameter input menu PG-17
 perform a link-edit UT-240
 primary control statement data set
 example PG-92

primary-control-statement data set UT-234, UT-244
 requesting a link-edit UT-247
 required for PUTEDIT PG-90
 reset \$EDXLINK UT-242
 secondary-control-statement data set UT-234, UT-246
 set default volume UT-244
 specifying dynamic storage UT-246
 use during system generation IS-105

\$EDXLIST program UT-231

Common Index

\$EDXNUC data set

\$EDXNUC supervisor data set
allocating OP-100, IS-61
analyzing problems with PD-7
reloading PD-7
rewriting IPL text PD-6
\$FONT utility
create/modify a character image UT-264
data set requirements UT-256
display current image UT-257
enter edit mode UT-260
get image store from device UT-263
invoking UT-256
load image store into device UT-261
pf keys UT-264.1
read a data set UT-259
save image data set UT-259
\$FSEDIT utility
creating primary control data set PG-92
data set requirements UT-268.1
directory line commands UT-278
directory list
 change volume UT-274
 display end of list UT-273
 locate a specific data set UT-276
 return to beginning of list UT-277
 sort list UT-277
edit line commands
 copy block(s) of data UT-298
 define copy or move UT-298
 delete block(s) of text UT-300
 description UT-297
 display column setting UT-299
 display insert mask UT-303
 insert blocks of text UT-302
 insert new line UT-301
 move block(s) of text UT-304
 shift left UT-298
 shift right UT-298
edit upper/lowercase data UT-283
entering/editing data OP-196.2
invoking UT-266
overview PG-59, UT-266
PF keys OP-320
primary commands UT-284
 cancel browse/edit mode UT-289
 change text UT-290
 clear work data set UT-291
 description UT-287

\$HCFUT1 utility

end browse/edit mode UT-292, UT-294
find a specific text string UT-293
locate a line number UT-294
print contents of work data set UT-295
renumber lines within work data set UT-295
reset line commands UT-296
save contents of work data set UT-297
set COBOL line numbers UT-292
set tabs in edit work data set UT-296
set upper case conversion UT-288
primary options
 browse a data set UT-280
 create a source data set UT-281
 display tutorial text UT-286
 edit a source data set UT-280
 end utility UT-286
 merge data sets UT-285
 modify an existing source data set UT-282
 print contents of work data set UT-285
 retrieve a source data set UT-284
 submit a job to host job stream UT-285
 write a source data set to another data
 set UT-284
program function (PF) keys UT-270
scrolling UT-269
work data set OP-196.2, UT-268.1
\$GPIBUT1 utility
change partition UT-306
define
 device UT-307
 end character UT-306
description UT-305, CO-206
displaying commands UT-305
end utility UT-307
example UT-313, CO-214
GPIB control UT-307
invoking UT-305
list device control block UT-308
post GPIB operation complete UT-312
read
 data UT-310
 error status UT-311
reset GPIB adapter UT-310
resume utility operation UT-313
suspend utility UT-311
use in debugging applications CO-213
write data to the GPIB adapter UT-312
\$HCFUT1 utility CO-125

\$HCXUT1 utility

description UT-319
invoking UT-319
release status record UT-321
set status UT-321
status commands UT-321
submit job to host job stream UT-321
transfer
 data set from host to Series/1 UT-320
 data set from Series/1 to host UT-322
 records from host to Series/1 UT-320

\$HXUT1 utility

allocate H-exchange data set OP-120, UT-327
change to another volume UT-328
copy
 to EDX data set UT-330
 to H-exchange data set UT-337
copy to EDX data set OP-163
copy to H-exhange data set OP-166
delete data set UT-328
description UT-324
initialize volume OP-105, UT-328
invoking UT-324
list
 contents of volume UT-328
 space in volume UT-329
redirect listing to another terminal UT-329
rename an H-exchange volume UT-329
update
 data set label by name UT-334
 data set label by number UT-335
 volume label UT-336
using UT-326

\$IAM

return codes MC-315

\$IDEF statement, syntax CU-111

\$IMAGE utility

define
 attribute characters UT-343
 null character UT-346
 screen dimensions UT-344

description PG-281, UT-339

display
 field table UT-345
 how to UT-342
 PF key functions UT-346

end utility UT-345

enter screen mode UT-344

example PG-289

\$INITDSK utility

invoking UT-342
print images and tables UT-347
program function keys UT-351
save screen format UT-349
set
 horizontal tabs UT-346
 vertical tabs UT-351
use for device independence PG-278

\$IMDATA subroutine

description PG-287, LR-513
example PG-279, PG-288, PG-289
return codes PG-288, LR-514, MC-313

\$IMDEFN subroutine

description PG-284, LR-515
example PG-285, PG-289
syntax example LR-516

\$IMOPEN subroutine

description PG-282, LR-517
example PG-278, PG-283, PG-289
reading a screen image PG-130
return codes PG-284, LR-518, MC-313

\$IMPROT subroutine

description PG-285, LR-519
example PG-279, PG-287, PG-289
field table format LR-520
return codes PG-287, LR-520, MC-313

\$INDEX subroutine, syntax CU-117

\$INITDSK utility

allocate
 fixed-head volume UT-363
 volume UT-361

allocate volume OP-115

define additional volume UT-363

delete volumes OP-128, UT-374

description UT-354

displaying commands UT-355

in backup procedure OP-295

initialize
 device UT-356
 IPL text OP-139, UT-366
 volume directories OP-100, UT-356

invoking UT-354

IPL text OP-100

listing volume directories OP-171, UT-369, UT-372

rename
 diskette vol1/ownerid UT-375
 volumes OP-125, UT-374

Common Index

\$INITIAL programs

split a volume UT-363
use in backup procedure OP-299
used in Version 4 conversion IS-121
verify
 device UT-367
 volume UT-368
write
 data set directory on volume UT-365
write IPL text IS-107, IS-110

\$INITIAL programs

- coding considerations CU-56
- how to create CU-56
- sample programs CU-57
 - how to determine IPL type CU-57
 - loading three programs CU-57
 - setting time and date CU-57
- session manager OP-72

\$IOTEST utility

- description UT-377
- displaying commands UT-377
- invoking UT-377
- list
 - devices attached to Series/1 UT-382
 - devices supported by supervisor UT-383
- list devices attached to Series/1 OP-291
- list devices supported by supervisor OP-291

\$JOBQ, job queue processor

- See job queue processor

\$JOBQUT utility

- change logging terminal OP-216, UT-386
- delete job queues OP-222, UT-387
- description UT-384
- displaying
 - commands UT-386
 - the status UT-385
- end
 - job queue processing UT-389
 - utility UT-391
- end job queue processing OP-223
- initialize job queue data set UT-390
- invoking UT-384
- resume job queue processing OP-215, UT-387
- starting job queue processor OP-230
- suspend
 - job queue processing UT-388
 - utility UT-390
- suspend job queue processing OP-215

\$JOBUTIL utility

\$L - load program

\$SUPPREP data set IS-100
allocate a data set UT-394
assemble definition statements IS-100
coding a procedure OP-224
command syntax OP-343, UT-393
completion codes MC-292
description UT-392
display message UT-408
edit procedure IS-100
end

- job UT-398
- nested procedure UT-398

enter \$JOBUTIL commands manually UT-404

entering a procedure OP-226

error conditions IS-106

example procedure OP-228

execute

- procedure UT-406
- program UT-399

identify

- continuation point UT-401
- job to be executed UT-399
- parameters to be passed UT-404
- program to be executed UT-407

indicate internal comments UT-409

invoking UT-392

jump to label UT-400

link-edit supervisor modules IS-100

log control commands UT-402

planning a procedure OP-224

procedure file IS-100

procedures log OP-291

required data sets IS-100

responding to a PAUSE OP-218

set no message logging UT-403

setup procedure UT-392

starting

- new page in log listing UT-397
- with \$L OP-207, UT-392
- with \$SUBMIT OP-209
- with the session manager OP-208

submitting a program from a program PG-99, PG-100

usage example UT-410

writing statements for session manager CU-30

\$L - load program

\$JOBUTIL procedure OP-207

individual programs OP-203

syntax OP-328, UT-16
\$LNKCTL
See link control data set
\$LOADER program
description ID-16
initialization module ID-98
module description ID-98
\$LOG utility
commands PD-99, UT-413
description PD-97, ID-389, UT-412
invoking PD-99, UT-412
log data set PD-98, UT-412
print or display errors PD-100
remote manager user requirements UT-412
sample output, explanation PD-103
\$MIGAID utility
commands IS-128
description IS-125
error handling IS-134
examples IS-129
overview IS-118
\$MIGCOPY utility
description IS-139
examples IS-140
overview IS-119
\$MIGRATE utility
description IS-138
overview IS-119
\$MOVEVOL utility
data set names required UT-414
description UT-414
diskette usage
contents UT-414
format UT-414
4966 considerations UT-414
dump procedure UT-415
invoking UT-414
restoring a system OP-304, UT-417
saving a system OP-293, UT-415
\$MSGUT1 utility
description UT-420
displaying commands UT-420
end utility UT-425
examples PG-251
format messages PG-250, UT-421, UT-422
invoking UT-420
messages
disk-resident UT-421
storage-resident UT-422
print messages UT-423
store messages PG-250
\$OVLMGRO module description ID-85
\$P - patch storage
syntax OP-329, UT-17
\$PACK subroutine
description PG-294, LR-521
\$PDS utility program
AD command LR-557
allocating a data set LR-551
command descriptions LR-560
description LR-550
DI function LR-556
DR function LR-555
example LR-559
IM function LR-557
JP command LR-556
LB function LR-554
LI function LR-555
LR function LR-557
MP function LR-554
PC function LR-556
return codes MC-323
RT function LR-558
TD command LR-558
VA function LR-555
\$PFMAP utility
description UT-426
invoking UT-426
\$PREFIND utility
commands UT-428
description UT-427
invoking UT-427
overview PG-93
program load process UT-427
\$PROG1, program linked to supervisor
coding considerations CU-59
how to link-edit CU-59
\$PRT2780 utility
invoking UT-432
sample remote job entry session UT-433
\$PRT3780 utility
invoking UT-432
sample remote job entry session UT-433
\$RJE2780 utility
define
data to host UT-438

Common Index

\$RJE3780 utility

disk(ette) to receive data from host UT-437
spool file to receive data from host UT-438
terminal for output UT-437
description UT-435
end
 spooling of printer output UT-437
 utility UT-437
host subsystems UT-435
invoking UT-435
reset utility functions UT-438
stop data transmission UT-436
suspend
 data to host UT-438
 single card image record to host UT-437

\$RJE3780 utility

define
 data to host UT-438
 disk(ette) to receive data from host UT-437
 spool file to receive data from host UT-438
 terminal for output UT-437
description UT-435
end
 spooling of printer output UT-437
 utility UT-437
host subsystems UT-435
invoking UT-435
reset utility functions UT-438
send
 data to host UT-438
 single card image record to host UT-437
stop data transmission UT-436

\$RMU

See Remote Management Utility (\$RMU)

\$RMUPA CO-83

\$\$ - control printer spooling

ALT, alter printing
 procedure OP-258
 syntax OP-330, UT-18
DALL, delete all jobs
 procedure OP-267
 syntax OP-331, UT-19
DE, delete one job
 procedure OP-267
 syntax OP-332, UT-20
DG, delete jobs by prefix
 procedure OP-267
 syntax OP-332, UT-20
DISP, display status

\$SPLUT1 utility

procedure OP-257
syntax OP-333, UT-21
HOLD, hold job
 procedure OP-264
 syntax OP-333, UT-21
KEEP, keep/release job
 procedure OP-266
 syntax OP-334, UT-22
REL, release jobs
 procedure OP-265
 syntax OP-335, UT-22
STOP, stop spooling
 procedure OP-256
 syntax OP-335, UT-23
WRES, restart writer
 procedure OP-262
 syntax OP-336, UT-23
WSTP, stop writer
 procedure OP-261
 syntax OP-337, UT-24
WSTR, start writer
 procedure OP-260
 syntax OP-338, UT-25
\$SMMAIN
 See session manager
\$SMMAIN load session manager
 See session manager
\$SMMLOG session manager logon menu
 See also session manager
 defined OP-66
 example OP-73
\$SMPPRIM primary option menu
 See also session manager
 adding new options CU-16
 defined OP-66
 example OP-73
\$SMM02 secondary option menu PG-11
\$SMPPRIM primary procedure CU-33
\$SPLUT1 utility
 changing spool group size OP-250
 functions UT-454
 invoking UT-456
 maximum active spool jobs, changing OP-249
 maximum spool jobs, changing OP-248
 separator page, changing OP-252
 setting spool start mode OP-244
 specifying spool devices OP-253
 spool data set, changing OP-246

\$SPOOL, program output spooling

status display OP-358
\$SPOOL, program output spooling
See spooling
\$SSINIT utility
description IS-125
overview IS-119
\$STGUT1 utility
description UT-463
displaying commands UT-463
free storage UT-464
invoking UT-463
list
 segmentation registers UT-465
 unmapped storage information UT-467
\$SUBMIT utility
delete a job OP-220, UT-471
description UT-469
display
 commands UT-470
 job status OP-212
 status of job queue processing UT-474
end utility UT-475
hold a batch job OP-214, UT-471
invoking UT-469
loading programs OP-209
release a held job OP-213, UT-472
resume utility processing UT-475
submit
 and hold a batch job UT-473
 job for execution UT-472
 job to job queue processor UT-469
suspend utility UT-475
\$SUBMITP program
description LR-563
example PG-99, LR-564
return codes LR-564
sample job stream processor commands PG-100
submitting a program from a program PG-99
\$SUPPREP data set
description IS-100
edit procedure IS-100
execute IS-103
job procedure file IS-100
\$SYSCOM system common data area
define IS-50
description ID-12, IS-50
\$SYSLOG system logging device IS-183
\$SYSLOGA alternate system logging device IS-183

\$TAPEUT1 utility

\$SYSLOGB alternate system logging device IS-183
\$SYSPRTR system printer IS-183
\$S1ASM utility
assembler options UT-441
data files ID-274
data sets required UT-440
description UT-440
execution phases ID-274
invoking UT-440
module descriptions ID-288
operation ID-273
output UT-447
output listing size OP-362
storage maps ID-281
\$S1S1UT1 utility
define device name UT-449
description UT-448
displaying commands UT-448
echo test UT-450
end utility UT-450
invoking UT-448
IPL the other processor UT-451
obtain status UT-452
perform write abort UT-449
read data UT-451
reset device UT-452
write data UT-453
\$T - set date, time
procedure OP-26
syntax OP-339, UT-25
\$TAPEUT1 utility
allocate a data set OP-121, UT-498.2
automatic initialization mode UT-496
backup volume on tape UT-495
change
 label processing attributes PG-193, OP-112
 tape drive attributes OP-112, UT-479
control tape motion UT-489
copy a data set OP-155, UT-477
description UT-476
display
 commands UT-477
 tape return codes UT-491
double-buffered function UT-492
dump tape records OP-276.2, UT-480
exercise tape UT-481
initialize a tape OP-106, UT-484
initialize tapes automatically UT-496

Common Index

\$TERMUT1 utility

invoking UT-476
list tape drives and attributes UT-488
monitor save or restore process UT-492
nonautomatic initialization mode UT-498
restore
 data set UT-492
 disk device UT-492
 disk or disk volume from tape OP-307
 multiple tapes UT-495
 system OP-307
 volume UT-492
save
 a system OP-298
 data set UT-495
 disk device UT-495
 using multiple tapes UT-498.1
 volume UT-495
 volume on tape OP-298
single-buffered function UT-492
used in Version 4 conversion IS-124
vary tape online automatically UT-493

\$TERMUT1 utility

assign printer for spooling output UT-499
change
 hard-copy device OP-47, UT-506
 page formatting parameters OP-237, UT-499
 print PF key UT-506
 terminal address UT-505
description UT-499
end utility UT-506
invoking UT-499
list a terminal's name/type/address UT-504
list terminal name/type/address OP-42
reassign terminal address OP-46
rename a terminal OP-45, UT-505
vary
 terminal offline UT-502
 terminal online UT-503
vary a terminal offline OP-49
vary a terminal online OP-51

\$TERMUT2 utility

assign a DEFINE key UT-510
change a key definition UT-511
description UT-507
displaying commands UT-509
end utility UT-512
invoking UT-509
load

\$UPDATE utility

control store UT-513
image store UT-514
required data sets UT-508
reserved data set names UT-508
restore
 original character set to 4974 printer UT-515
 4974 image UT-507
save
 control store UT-516
 image store UT-517
 setting PF keys OP-52
 4978 support UT-507

\$TERMUT3 utility

description UT-518
invoking UT-518
procedure OP-43

\$TRACEIO utility

description UT-521
display trace data set UT-521
dump trace buffer UT-522
end utility UT-523
invoking UT-521
repeat communication line trace UT-525
trace activities on a communications line UT-523

\$TRAP utility

allocate work data set UT-526
attention commands
description UT-526
ending UT-528.1
error conditions UT-527
forcing a dump UT-528.2
interpreting the dump PD-58
loading UT-527
printing a dump OP-275
starting UT-528.1
suspending UT-528.1

\$U operator command

creating CU-5
description UT-26
designing and coding CU-5
examples CU-7, CU-8, CU-11, CU-12
link-editing with supervisor CU-10
testing CU-9

\$UNPACK subroutine

description PG-293, LR-522
example PG-294

\$UPDATE utility

change volume UT-530

completion codes MC-293
 data sets required UT-529
 description UT-529
 end utility UT-532
 invoking UT-529
 invoking with the session manager UT-533
 output UT-534
 read and store a program UT-530
 update a program using \$JOBUTIL UT-533
 use considerations during system
 generation UT-534

\$UPDATEH utility
 description UT-536
 displaying commands UT-536
 invoking UT-536

\$VARYOFF - set device offline
 procedure OP-20
 syntax OP-340, UT-26

\$VARYON - set device online
 diskette procedure OP-18
 processing a tape containing more than one data
 set PG-190
 syntax OP-341, UT-27
 tape procedure OP-122

\$W - display date, time
 procedure OP-27
 syntax OP-342, UT-28

\$XPSLINK linkage editor
 \$EDXLINK program IS-105
 \$XPSPOST program IS-105
 \$XPSPRE program IS-105
 control statements IS-51
 description IS-50
 execute IS-103

\$XPSPOST link-edit postprocessor IS-105
 build cross-partition supervisor table ID-72
 relocate supervisor module addresses ID-72

\$XPSPRE link-edit preprocessor ID-71, IS-105

****STOP**** statement CU-100

***COMMENT** statement CU-100

***COPYCOD** statement CU-100

***EXTLIB** statement CU-100

***OVERLAY** statement CU-99

#1 index register 1 LR-10
 #2 index register 2 LR-10

A

A-conversion LR-192
A/I
 See analog input
A/O
 See analog output
abort
 Series/1-to-Series/1 write UT-449, CO-180
 task level SVC instruction (SVCABEND) ID-40

absolute record copy UT-63

absolute record number
 dump UT-164
 patch UT-164

ACCA
 communication line, trace activities UT-523
 I/O device handler ID-96
 input/output device routines ID-97
 return codes MC-345
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-459
 terminals
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-211
 TERMINAL statement example IS-219
 transmission codes IS-212

trace facility UT-521
trace module ID-85

ACCATRC module description ID-85, IS-57

access method, binary synchronous
 communications ID-187

acquire use of BSC line CO-14

activate
 error logging PD-97, UT-412
 realtime data member UT-130
 stopped task UT-107
 TRAP function of storage dump UT-526
 waiting task UT-112

active spool jobs, changing maximum number OP-249

active, task supervisor state ID-31

ADAPTER statement CO-12.1
 description IS-47, IS-146
 examples IS-148
 operands IS-146
 syntax IS-146

add
 consecutive integers PG-38
 double-precision integers PG-37
 extended-precision floating point PG-42
 floating point PG-42, LR-171

Common Index

ADD instruction

integer data PG-37, LR-22
member to partitioned data base
(graphics) UT-116
null data set on tape volume UT-498.2
records to a tape file PG-196
support for new terminals ID-138
vectors LR-25

ADD instruction

- adding consecutive integers PG-38
- adding double-precision integers PG-37
- adding integer data PG-37
- coding example PG-37, LR-24
- description LR-22
- valid precisions, table LR-23

address key register (AKR) PD-12, PD-60
address move LR-271
address space key, cross-partition supervisor ID-73
address, failing instruction PD-40, PD-60, MC-380
address, storing sublist element CU-94
addresses

- finding hardware OP-291
- re-assigning terminal OP-46

ADDV instruction

- coding example LR-27
- description LR-25
- index register use LR-25
- syntax example LR-26
- valid precisions, table LR-26

advance input PG-268, LR-373
Advanced Remote Job Entry User's Guide LG-29
advancing printer forms

- \$E syntax UT-16
- procedure OP-234
- syntax OP-327

AI

See analog input

AKR

See address key register (AKR)

AL - allocate data set

syntax OP-343
using OP-227

ALIGN statement

coding example LR-29
description LR-29

aligning data on a boundary LR-29

aligning forms

for spool jobs OP-330, UT-18
printer OP-234

alter

allocate

- data set
- \$EDXNUC OP-100
- basic exchange OP-91
- creating partitioned (\$PDS) UT-185
- disk/diskette OP-118
- for compiler PG-70
- for object code PG-12
- for system generation IS-79
- from a program PG-158
- H-exchange OP-120
- spool OP-242
- tape OP-121
- to verify installation IS-34
- using \$DISKUT1 UT-146
- using \$JOBUTIL UT-394
- using \$TAPEUT1 UT-498.2
- using session manager CU-42
- with \$JOBUTIL OP-343

directories IS-20
trace file data set CO-30
volume

- for system generation IS-20
- on disk OP-115
- on disk/diskette UT-361
- on diskette OP-100, OP-115
- on fixed-head device UT-363
- on tape OP-106

ALLOCATE function, \$RMU ID-220

- control character flow CO-59
- for program data set CO-58
- receive status message CO-57
- required fields CO-58
- send request CO-57
- terminate function CO-57

ALPA

- See Printer Attachment - 5200 Series (#5640)

ALPA attachment, define IS-146

alphabetic string, rules for LR-7

alphamerical data

- reading PG-30
- writing PG-50

alphamerical string, rules for LR-7

ALT subcommand

- procedure OP-258
- syntax OP-330

alter

- member (graphics) UT-116

- spool job printing
 - \$S ALT syntax OP-330
 - command syntax UT-18
 - procedure OP-258
- terminal configuration UT-499
- alternate session menu, session manager
 - defined OP-66, UT-31
 - how to create CU-40
 - selecting OP-73
- alternate system logging device IS-38, IS-183
- alternate tracks UT-90
- analog input
 - AT \$IOTEST command UT-380
 - control block ID-184
 - description PG-220
 - example PG-226
 - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-243
 - sample PG-228, PG-229
 - SBIO instruction PG-225
 - SBIO statement LR-386
- analog output
 - AO \$IOTEST command UT-377
 - control block ID-184
 - description PG-220
 - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-244
 - SBIO LR-388
 - SBIO instruction PG-225
 - SENSORIO statement IS-160
- analyze failures, how to
 - IPL problems PD-5
 - programs checks PD-37, PD-80
 - run loops PD-17, PD-85
 - wait states PD-27, PD-74
- AND instruction
 - comparing bit strings PG-47
 - description LR-30
 - syntax examples LR-31
- anding, performing LR-30
- APAR manual LG-29
- application programs, BSCAM CO-13
- application, identifying host LR-284
- arithmetic
 - comparison PG-52, LR-230
 - operations PG-36
 - operators LR-9
 - values, defining PG-23, PG-24
- arrays, adding LR-25
- ASCII terminal
 - codes IS-182
 - configuring IS-181
 - TERMINAL statement examples IS-225
 - used in graphics application PG-233
- ASMCOMM, compiler common area CU-87
- ASMERROR statement, syntax CU-112
- ASMOBJ module description ID-86
- assemble
 - system definition statements IS-103
 - verification program IS-36, IS-111
- assembler
 - See \$EDXASM and \$S1ASM
- assembler code, use in EDL program LR-490
- assembler program for NEWCMD CU-103
- assign
 - alternate sector UT-90, UT-98, UT-100.7
 - DEFINE key in control store UT-510
 - printer for spooling output UT-499
 - priorities to jobs UT-472
 - sensor I/O addresses PG-222
- attach
 - BSC lines CO-8
- ATTACH instruction
 - coding example LR-33
 - description LR-32
 - function ID-34
 - operation ID-30
 - synchronizing tasks PG-144
 - attached devices, listing OP-291
 - attention handling, terminal support
 - EDXTIO attention handling section ID-132
 - attention interrupt handling LR-34, LR-135
 - attention key PG-265, OP-39
- ATTNLIST statement
 - coding example LR-36
 - description LR-34
 - syntax example LR-35
 - use in terminal support PG-267
- ATTR define attribute characters, \$IMAGE
 - command UT-343
 - attribute bytes (3101) LR-318
 - attribute characters, 3101 PG-273, PG-275
 - auto IPL, description PD-44, MC-383
- AUTOCALL
 - control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-237
 - data set (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
 - data set record format (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
 - option (\$EDXLINK) UT-254

Common Index

autocall feature

processing (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
autocall feature
example PG-90
including task error exit routine PG-112
invoking PG-90
with static screen program PG-135
automatic
inclusion of modules in link edit UT-254
initialization mode UT-496
start of application program IS-60

B

back up

current system IS-17
disk or diskette volume on tape UT-495

background option UT-32.2

backup dump restore utility, \$MOVEVOL UT-414

backup system

backup log OP-291
determining number of diskettes OP-294
formatting diskettes for OP-294
restarting OP-285
restoring from diskette OP-304
restoring from tape OP-307
saving on diskettes OP-293
saving on tape OP-298

base address, modify UT-113

base SNA function codes LR-287

basic console OP-22

basic exchange copy UT-67

basic exchange diskette

copying from OP-159, UT-67
copying to OP-161, UT-68

data set copy utility UT-67

format defined OP-84

initializing OP-91

basic supervisor and emulator

See supervisor

batch job processing

See \$JOBUTIL utility

batch processor equates ID-352

binary

converting to PG-33, LR-93

to EBCDIC PG-32, LR-89

binary synchronous communications (BSC)

BSCAM module descriptions ID-86

binary synchronous

close BSC line (BSCCLOSE) LR-38
communications features CO-9
define I/O control block (BSCIOCB) LR-39
device data block (BSCDDB)
description ID-187
listing ID-330
instruction formats ID-192
instruction processing (BSCAM) ID-196
line address, specifying LR-39
line connections CO-7
line, define IS-48
open BSC line (BSCOPEN) LR-41
read data (BSCREAD) LR-42.2
read transparent/nontransparent data UT-52
read/write
nontransparent conversational UT-55
nontransparent data UT-49
transparent conversational UT-53
transparent data UT-50
transparent data, multidrop line UT-51
Remote Management Utility (\$RMU) CO-45
return codes MC-303
sample programs CO-95
special labels for ID-198
supervisor object module IS-59
test BSCAM UT-47, CO-34
trace printing utility, \$BSCUT1 UT-44, CO-31
trace utility, \$BSCTRCE UT-42, CO-30
transmission protocol ID-204
write
nontransparent data UT-52
transparent data UT-53
write data (BSCWRITE) LR-46

binary synchronous communications access method (BSCAM)
\$BSCTRCE, invoking CO-30
acquire use of BSC line CO-14
allocate trace file data set CO-30
basic programming functions CO-13
BSCWRITE I instruction CO-17
buffers, use of CO-15
communications indicator panel, installing CO-41
continue write operations CO-20
control block, coding CO-14
control characters
for continue write CO-20
for initial write CO-17
for special writes CO-22

| | |
|---|---|
| control station CO-8 | sending |
| conversation mode of transmission CO-12.3 | data CO-16 |
| data links, use of CO-7 | transparent data in blocks CO-12.3 |
| define | special considerations for local operations CO-11 |
| BSC line type CO-12 | special write operations CO-21 |
| BSC lines to supervisor CO-12 | standard data transmission, uses of CO-12.2 |
| defining BSC lines to supervisor IS-150 | standard mode of transmission CO-12.3 |
| delay | subroutines ID-199 |
| receiving messages CO-25 | supervisor |
| write operation CO-21 | module CO-12.2 |
| DLE character, use of CO-12.2 | support, including CO-11 |
| EDL instruction set CO-13 | supervisor module CO-12.2 |
| end | terminology CO-6 |
| read operation CO-25 | test read and write capability CO-35 |
| write operation CO-22 | trace I/O activity CO-30 |
| error recovery CO-25 | transmission, modes of CO-12.3 |
| format trace files for output CO-31 | transparent data transmission CO-12.2 |
| hardware | types of data transmitted CO-12.2 |
| configuration, determining CO-8 | utilities CO-29 |
| requirements CO-8 | write |
| initial write operations CO-17 | continue CO-20 |
| interacting with CO-29 | end operation CO-22 |
| internal organization of ID-187 | initial CO-17 |
| line connections, use of CO-7 | operation CO-13, CO-16, CO-22 |
| nontransparent data transmission CO-12.2 | programming sequence CO-22 |
| other books LG-29 | types, selecting CO-16 |
| overview CO-5 | WRITE sample program CO-26 |
| planning for CO-6 | bit descriptions, PSW MC-382 |
| point-to-point connection CO-7 | auto IPL indicator (bit 13) MC-383 |
| poll/select | floating-point exception (bit 5) MC-383 |
| address CO-12.1 | I/O check (bit 11) MC-383 |
| sequences CO-17 | invalid function (bit 4) MC-383 |
| programming for CO-13 | invalid storage address (bit 1) MC-382 |
| read | power/thermal warning indicator (bit 15) MC-383 |
| data stream CO-25 | privilege violate (bit 2) MC-383 |
| ENQ character CO-25 | processor control check (bit 10) MC-383 |
| operation CO-13, CO-23 | protect check (bit 3) MC-383 |
| transparent/nontransparent data CO-34 | sequence indicator check (bit 12) MC-383 |
| types, selecting CO-23 | specification check (bit 0) MC-382 |
| READ sample program CO-27 | stack exception (bit 6) MC-383 |
| receiving | storage parity (bit 8) MC-383 |
| data CO-23 | translator enabled indicator (bit 14) MC-383 |
| first message CO-24 | bit settings |
| subsequent messages CO-24 | instruction flag CU-91, CU-117 |
| register conventions ID-198 | level status register PD-12, PD-39, PD-60 |
| requesting repeat of message CO-25 | processor status word PD-41, MC-382 |
| responding to poll/select CO-25 | programmer console PD-106 |
| sample programs CO-26 | SVCFLAGS PD-66 |

Common Index

bit-string comparisons

bit-string comparisons
AND LR-30
EOR LR-149
IOR LR-251
bits
defining stop (EXIO) CU-71
loop while on or off LR-122
set value of LR-397
storing for new EDL instruction CU-93
storing with \$INDEX subroutine CU-117
test setting LR-230
blank forms
\$JOBUTIL planning OP-367
\$JOBUTIL procedures log OP-371
backup log OP-375
diskette log OP-379
job instructions OP-383
operations log OP-387
problem recording OP-391
tape log OP-399
blanking display screen
\$B syntax OP-325, UT-14
procedure OP-41
session manager OP-77
blanks, defining PG-25
BLDTXT subroutine, syntax CU-119
blinking field PG-301
block mode, defined OP-40
blocking factor
\$RMU PASSTHRU data set CO-53
\$RMU source data set CO-53
\$RMU standard data set CO-52
bootstrap, rewriting PD-6
bottom margin, changing OP-235
boundary
alignment LR-29
requirement, fullword (PROGRAM) LR-336
violations PD-42, PD-49, MC-382
branch
\$JOBUTIL OP-227
JUMP syntax OP-349
LABEL syntax OP-350
to an instruction LR-224
to another location PG-56
to CMDSETUP CU-61, CU-103
breakpoint and trace range
remove UT-110
settings UT-105

BSC single-line control

breakpoint and trace range settings PG-104, PD-21, PD-50
browse a data set UT-273, UT-280
BSC buffers, specifying LR-39
BSC communications features
communications indicator panel, use with CO-11
jumpering for direct-connect operations CO-11
jumpering for multipoint tributary operation CO-10
modem eliminators, use with CO-11
modems, use with CO-11
multifunction attachment CO-10
single-line control, high speed (2075 feature card) CO-9
single-line control, high speed (2080 feature card) CO-9
single-line control, medium speed (2074 feature card) CO-9
4-line adapter CO-10
8-line control CO-10
BSC control characters
use with continue writes CO-20
use with initial writes CO-17
use with special writes CO-22
BSC I/O exerciser (\$BSCUT2) CO-34
BSC line address default, (\$RMU) CO-51
BSC lines
acquiring use of CO-14
addresses, determining CO-8
attaching and controlling CO-8
defining line type CO-12
defining to supervisor IS-150, CO-12
in multipoint connection CO-8
in point-to-point connection CO-7
trace I/O activity on CO-30
BSC read types
BSCREAD C CO-24
BSCREAD D CO-25
BSCREAD E CO-25
BSCREAD I CO-24
BSCREAD P CO-25
BSCREAD Q CO-25
BSCREAD R CO-25
BSCREAD U CO-25
BSC single-line control
high speed, 2075 feature card CO-9
high speed, 2080 feature card CO-9
medium speed, 2074 feature card CO-9

BSC trace records, dump UT-45, CO-31

BSC 4-line adapter CO-10

BSC 8-line control CO-10

BSCA random access memory load, module containing (\$BSCARAM) ID-85

BSCAM
See binary synchronous communications access method (BSCAM)

BSCAM module description IS-59

BSCCLOSE instruction
description LR-38
expanded format ID-192
processing ID-197
return codes LR-52
use of CO-14

BSCDDB (binary synchronous device data block)
description ID-187
listing ID-330

BSCEQU equates, description LR-99

BSCIA immediate action routine ID-197

BSCINIT module description ID-86, IS-66

BSCIOCB statement
buffers for **BSCREAD/BSCWRITE** LR-40
description LR-39
expanded format ID-193
for X.21 CO-14
using CO-14

BSCLINE statement
address default for \$RMU CO-51
description IS-48, IS-150
examples IS-152
MFA= operand CO-12.1
operands IS-150
storage requirements IS-280
syntax IS-150
TYPE= operand CO-12
TYPE= operand for X.21 use CO-12
use with \$RMU CO-47

BSCOPEN instruction
description LR-41
expanded format ID-193
for X.21 CO-14
processing ID-196
return codes LR-52
use of CO-14

BSCREAD instruction
C-type CO-24
D-type CO-25

description LR-42.2
E-type CO-25
expanded format ID-194
I-type CO-24
P-type CO-25
processing ID-197
Q-type CO-25
R-type CO-25
required buffers for LR-40
return codes LR-52
types of BSC read operations LR-43
U-type CO-25

BSCWRITE instruction
C-type CO-20
coding description LR-46
D-type CO-21
E-type CO-22
EX-type CO-22
expanded format ID-195
I-type CO-17
N-type CO-21
processing ID-197
Q-type CO-21
required buffer for LR-40
return codes LR-52
types of BSC write operations LR-47
U-type CO-21
UX-type CO-21

BSCX21 module description ID-86

BSF (backward space file) LR-84, UT-489

BSR (backward space record) LR-84, UT-489

BTAM (Basic Telecommunications Access Method), other books LG-29

BTAM/BTAM-ES, channel attach
considerations CO-135

buffer
collect data from LR-205
contents of PG-27
defining PG-27, LR-53
index PG-27
use in **BSCAM** CO-15

buffer address, update (SBIO) LR-385

buffer management, terminal I/O ID-133

buffer overflow condition LR-317

buffer overrun conditions
detecting CU-69
handling CU-73
resetting CU-75

Common Index

buffer size default,(\$RMU)

buffer size default, (\$RMU) CO-52
BUFFER statement
 buffer index LR-54
 coding PG-27
 coding example LR-56
 description LR-53
build data member (graphics) UT-186
BUILD option (\$EDXASM) UT-227
building object text element CU-119
bus
 See General Purpose Interface Bus
bypassing standard labels, tape PG-188
byte string, moving CU-123
bytes per sector diskette format
 defined OP-84
initializing a diskette for OP-96

C

CA attention request
 \$EDXASM UT-227
 \$EDXLIST UT-232
 \$FSEDIT UT-285
CA instructions CO-134
CACLOSE instruction
 description LR-57
 return and post codes LR-58
 syntax examples LR-57
CAIOCB (channel attach I/O control block) statement
 description LR-59
 syntax example LR-59
CALCDEMO verification program
 execute IS-112
 link-edit IS-112
 required data sets IS-34
CALCSRC verification program
 assemble IS-111
 verify tailored operating system IS-111
CALL instruction
 calling a subroutine PG-147
 coding example LR-61
 description LR-60
 loading an overlay segment PG-150
 overview PG-144
 parameter passing LR-60
 syntax examples LR-61
call progress signals for X.21 CO-44.8

CCB

CALLFORT instruction
 description LR-63
 syntax examples LR-64
calling a FORTRAN subroutine or program LR-63
calling a subroutine LR-60
cancel
 browse/edit mode UT-289
 dump UT-192
 job queue jobs OP-220, UT-471
 print command UT-285
 programs
 \$C syntax OP-325, UT-14
 procedure OP-219
 suspending session manager OP-76
 utilities OP-219, UT-41
CAOPEN instruction
 description LR-65
 return and post codes LR-66
 syntax examples LR-65
capital letters
 convert data during READTEXT LR-372
 printing in LR-316
CAPPRINT instruction
 description LR-67
 return codes LR-68
 syntax examples LR-68
CAREAD instruction
 description LR-69
 return and post codes LR-71
 syntax examples LR-70
CASTART instruction
 description LR-72
 return and post codes LR-73
 syntax example LR-72
CASTOP instruction
 description LR-74
 return and post codes LR-75
 syntax example LR-75
CATRACE instruction
 description LR-76
 return codes LR-77
 syntax examples LR-76
CAWRITE instruction
 description LR-78
 return and post codes LR-79
 syntax examples LR-78
CCB
 See terminal control block (CCB)

CCBEQU equates, description LR-99
 CH command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-206
 CHAIN supervisor routine ID-43
 chain, ECB/QCB/TCB ID-44
 CHAIND supervisor routine ID-43
 CHAINE supervisor routine ID-43
 CHAINP supervisor routine ID-43
 change
 attribute byte PG-303
 BSC line address default, \$RMU CO-51
 buffer size default, \$RMU CO-52
 character string
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-209
 with \$FSEDIT UT-290
 control store OP-52, UT-507
 data set name UT-508
 DEBUG base address UT-113
 definition of a key UT-511
 diskettes OP-15, OP-19
 display screen format OP-48, UT-499
 execution sequence of a program UT-108
 GPIB partition UT-306, CO-207
 graphics or report display profile UT-115
 hard-copy device OP-47
 with \$BSCUT2 UT-53
 with \$TERMUT1 UT-499
 host system ID, \$RMU CO-50
 image store UT-507
 keyboard values OP-52, UT-511
 line of data set PG-63
 page formatting OP-235, UT-499
 PF key OP-47, OP-52, UT-510
 print screen PF key UT-506
 remote system ID, \$RMU CO-51
 screen attribute PG-299
 source data set OP-196.2
 spool options OP-243, UT-454
 storage locations PG-102
 storage size default, \$RMU CO-51
 tape attributes OP-112
 tape drive attributes UT-479
 tape label OP-106, UT-484
 terminal
 address UT-505
 configuration UT-499
 displaying job queue status UT-386
 name UT-505
 partition UT-15

terminal address OP-46
 terminal displaying job queue status OP-216
 terminal name OP-45
 terminal's partition OP-48
 upper/lowercase characters OP-53
 volume
 with \$TERMUT1 UT-506
 with CV (\$BSCUT1) UT-44
 with CV (\$DISKUT1) UT-149
 with CV (\$DISKUT2) UT-166
 with CV (\$UPDATE) UT-530
 volume or data set name OP-125
 channel attach
 See also \$CHANUT1 utility
 \$CAPGM CO-131
 \$CHANUT1 utility CO-141
 assembling application program CO-136
 BTAM considerations CO-135
 change device address CO-142
 close a port (CACLOSE) LR-57
 close port CO-140
 code control block for port CO-138
 commands CO-141
 create I/O control block LR-59
 description UT-56
 device (4993) CO-132
 EDL instruction set CO-134
 enable/disable trace CO-142
 error handling CO-135
 functions supported CO-131
 hardware considerations CO-132
 I/O trace UT-56
 invoking CO-141
 issue I/O CO-138
 link-edit application program CO-136
 open a port (CAOPEN) LR-65
 opening port CO-138
 overview CO-131
 perform trace CO-142
 plan to use. CO-131
 post codes MC-297
 power on device CO-134
 print trace data CO-141, CO-142
 print trace data (CAPPRINT) LR-67
 programs for CO-134
 read from a port (CAREAD) LR-69
 receive data from host CO-138
 return codes MC-305

Common Index

character image table, load

sample programs CO-143
send data to host CO-139
software considerations CO-132
start device CO-137, CO-142
start device (CASTART) LR-72
stop a device (CASTOP) LR-74
stop device CO-140, CO-142
tailor channel attach program CO-133
terminate utility CO-142
trace Series/1 I/O CO-141
turn tracing on/off (CATRACE) LR-76
write to a port (CAWRITE) LR-78
character image table, load UT-514
character mode, defined OP-40
character search LR-177, LR-179
character set, specifying OP-237
character string
 condense LR-226
 converting to PG-32
 defining PG-25
 evaluating CU-120
character string, defining LR-104
character/local function code OP-52
characteristics of storage IS-40
characters, highlighting LR-323
characters, terminals
 deleting OP-34
 entering new OP-33
 erasing OP-33
 erasing to end of field OP-36
 erasing to end of line OP-37
 erasing to end of screen OP-37
 inserting OP-35
 lowercase OP-53
 protected OP-33
 replacing OP-34
CIRCBUFF module description ID-86, IS-55
CIRCBUFF, software trace table PD-87
circuit breaker
 location OP-11
 resetting OP-11
class interrupt descriptions PD-42, MC-382
class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-308
clear
 \$B syntax OP-325
data set UT-167
display screen
 \$B syntax UT-14

common area, accessing

procedure OP-41
session manager OP-77
work data set UT-291
write verify UT-376
CLOKINIT module description ID-87, IS-67
close
 BSC line LR-38
 channel attach port LR-57
 EXIO device LR-162
 standard-label tape PG-188
CLSOFF function, CONTROL instruction LR-84
CLSRU close tape data set LR-84
CMDEQU equates, description LR-99
CMDSETUP emulator entry point
 branching to CU-61, CU-103
 description ID-12, ID-57
 register conventions CU-103
CMDTABLE description ID-58
COBOL, storage requirements IS-314
code
 a program PG-3
 the TERMINAL statement JS-184
code translation
 tables ID-134
 terminal I/O ID-133
code, defining operation CU-101
codes
 completion MC-288
 obtaining IPL stop PD-8
 overview MC-287
 post MC-294
 return MC-300
coding considerations, Series/1 assembler CU-102
command
 See also operator
 \$JOBUTIL
 See \$JOBUTIL utility
 entering OP-39
command table, emulator
 add EDL operation code CU-101
 description ID-12
 emulator setup routine ID-57
 listing ID-311, ID-343
 reserved operation codes CU-84
command, creating an operator CU-5
comment control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-236
comment in procedure OP-357
common area, accessing compiler CU-87

common data area
See \$SYSCOM system common data area

common emulator setup routine
command table ID-12
description ID-57

communication between programs LR-529
in separate partitions LR-529
in the same partition LR-529
through virtual terminals LR-523

communication line, trace activities UT-523

communications applications, writing
for \$RMU CO-53
for BSCAM CO-13
for channel attach CO-134
for Host Communication Facility CO-118
for Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment CO-164

communications error function, \$RMU ID-228

communications features descripton manual LG-31

communications features, jumpering CO-10

communications indicator panel
for X.21 display/function select switch
settings CO-43

functions monitored CO-41
selecting line to monitor CO-41

communications utilities
\$BSCTRCE UT-42, CO-30
\$BSCUT1 UT-44, CO-31
\$BSCUT2 UT-47, CO-34
\$CHANUT1 CO-141
\$GPIBUT1 CO-206
\$HCFUT1 UT-319, CO-125
\$PRT2780 UT-432
\$PRT3780 UT-432
\$RJE2780 UT-435
\$RJE3780 UT-435
\$S1S1UT1 CO-180

communications vector table
description ID-11
listings ID-309, ID-336

COMP statement
description LR-80
syntax examples LR-81

comparing bit-strings
AND instruction PG-47, LR-30
exclusive-OR PG-45, LR-149
inclusive-OR PG-46, LR-251
with the IF instruction LR-230

comparing storage

arithmetically PG-52
logically PG-53

compile
\$EDXASM overlay program CU-96
a program PG-11, PG-69, UT-227
new EDL instructions CU-104
speeding up CU-129

compiler
See \$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler
See \$EDXASM utility

compiler common area, accessing CU-87

compiler errors, correcting PG-76

compiler listing
control printing of LR-311
eject page LR-132
inserting blank lines LR-404
titling LR-474

completion codes
See also post codes, return codes

\$EDXASM MC-290
\$EDXLINK MC-291
\$JOBUTIL MC-292
\$UPDATE MC-293
cross partition supervisor MC-294
for \$EDXASM UT-231
for \$UPDATE UT-534
overview MC-288

compress
disk, diskette, or volume OP-134, UT-59
IPL volume UT-59

compress, faster volume CU-129

compressed byte string PG-294, LR-521

CONCAT instruction
description LR-82
overview PG-234
syntax examples LR-82

concatenate graphics data strings LR-82

conditional statements LR-235

configuring
terminal OP-235, UT-499

configuring your system IS-42

connect host and remote systems, \$RMU CO-47

connection data set
BSCOPEN parameter LR-41

connection record for X.21 CO-44.1

console, programmer
displaying main storage PD-107
displaying registers PD-109

Common Index

constant, definition of

instruction step PD-111
reading indicator lights PD-106
stop on address PD-110
stop on error PD-110
storing data into main storage PD-108
storing data into registers PD-109
constant, definition of LR-7
contents of data set, list UT-180
continuation line PG-3, LR-8
continue write operations, BSCAM CO-20
continuous receive, defining CU-70, CU-71
control
 job queue processing UT-384
 keys for test editors UT-199
 processing of batch jobs UT-469
 statements, \$EDXLINK UT-235
 tape motion UT-489
control block, use with BSCAM CO-14
control blocks
 access to ID-319
 analog input ID-184
 analog output ID-184
 analyzing queue control block PD-29
 batch processor (job queue) ID-352
Binary Synchronous Communications (BSCDDB)
 listing ID-330
 chaining ID-323
data set control block (DSCB)
 description ID-117
 listing ID-342.2
device data block (DDB)
 description ID-112
 listing ID-339
digital input/output control block ID-184
EXIO device data block ID-177
getting information from LR-98
GPIB terminal control block ID-144
including ID-322
INITTASK task control block PD-10
job queue processor ID-352
process interrupt control block ID-184
Remote Management Utility
 description ID-211
 listing ID-354
sensor I/O DDB listing ID-341
sensor-based I/O control block (SBIOCB) ID-181
spooling
 descriptions ID-168

conversation response mode

listings ID-358
tape device data block (TDB)
 description ID-122
 listing ID-364
task control block (TCB)
 description ID-32
 listing ID-362
terminal control block (CCB)
 description ID-129
 listing ID-331
control characters, BSC CO-17
control data set, language CU-97
control data transfers, \$RMU
 echo host data CO-70
 perform echo test CO-70
 receive data from host CO-64
 receive data from remote system CO-68
 send data to host CO-68
 send data to remote system CO-64
control data transfers, Host Communication Facility
 receive data from host CO-120
 send data to host CO-119
CONTROL IDCB command LR-228
CONTROL instruction
 closing a standard-label tape PG-188
 coding example LR-86
 description LR-83
 syntax examples LR-86
 tape return and post codes LR-88
control operation internals, GPIB ID-145
control operations, NETCTL LR-276
CONTROL option (\$EDXASM) UT-227
control program execution, \$RMU
 execute program CO-72
 terminate \$RMU CO-76
control record, spooling OP-240
control store
 changing OP-52, UT-507
 data table OP-52
 data table example OP-58
 defined OP-52
 loading OP-55, UT-513
 saving OP-64, UT-516
controller busy, handling CU-72
controller end interrupt, handling CU-68
controlling BSC lines CO-8
conventions, data set PG-97
conversation response mode, BSCAM CO-12.3

conversion algorithm for graphics ID-237
 conversion module for binary/EBCDIC ID-134
 conversion module for EBCDIC/floating point ID-89, ID-239
 conversion, specifying format of data LR-186
 convert
 EBFLCVT internals ID-240
 binary to EBCDIC LR-89
 checking for conversion errors PG-36
 data PG-32, LR-186, LR-197
 EBCDIC to binary LR-93
 EBCDIC to floating-point internals ID-239
 floating point to integer PG-34
 integer to floating point PG-35
 new program with data set allocation UT-532
 object modules to executing code UT-529
 source messages PG-250
 to disk-resident format UT-421
 to storage-resident format UT-422
 to binary PG-33
 to EBCDIC PG-32
 4978 screens PG-281
 convert to Version 4
 \$MIGRATE IS-138
 overview IS-118
 special considerations IS-118
 utilities
 \$MIGAID IS-125
 \$MIGCOPY IS-139
 \$SSINIT IS-125
 CONVTB instruction
 coding example LR-91
 converting to EBCDIC PG-32
 description LR-89
 internal format ID-241
 return codes LR-92
 syntax examples LR-90
 CONVTD instruction
 coding example LR-96
 converting to binary PG-33
 description LR-93
 internal format ID-241
 return codes LR-97
 syntax examples LR-96
 copy
 backup system
 from diskette OP-304
 from tape OP-307
 on diskette OP-293
 on tape OP-298
 basic exchange data set
 from OP-159, UT-67
 to OP-161, UT-68
 basic utilities IS-23
 block(s) of text UT-298
 copy text UT-210
 data on EDX systems
 multiple data sets with allocation OP-142, OP-147
 one data set with allocation OP-140
 one data set without allocation OP-152
 tape data sets OP-155
 volume OP-150
 data set UT-64
 data sets not starting with a prefix UT-77
 data sets with allocation UT-70
 data to/from non-EDX systems
 basic exchange data set OP-159, OP-161, UT-67, UT-68
 H exchange data set OP-163, OP-166
 diskette data set to tape UT-477
 IPL text to diskette UT-63
 line(s) of text UT-298
 member
 \$DIUTIL UT-187
 beginning with a prefix UT-77
 from source to target UT-73
 MFA initializer diskette IS-114
 product diskettes IS-15
 program preparation modules IS-29
 program preparation utilities IS-29
 programs UT-76
 source code into source program LR-98
 starter system IS-23
 support modules IS-23, IS-26
 tape data set
 \$COPYUT1 UT-71
 to diskette UT-477
 to tape UT-477
 volume or data set to an allocated volume or data set UT-64, UT-66
 copy code data set, defining CU-100
 copy code library (\$EDXASM) ID-252
 copy code, \$EDXASM overlay
 C\$INDEX CU-117
 CBLDTXT CU-119

Common Index

COPY control statement

CLABELS CU-121
COPCHECK CU-124
MOVEBYTE CU-123
COPY control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-238
COPY instruction
 coding example LR-100
 description LR-98
 system equates LR-98
copy, faster data set CU-129
count message, Remote Management Utility CO-56
CP command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
create
 See also allocate
\$U operator command CU-5
data entry field PG-303
data set for program messages PG-248
EDL instruction CU-83
load module PG-17
multipartition supervisor IS-51
session manager menus/options CU-13
source data set PG-60, UT-281
stand-alone dump diskette OP-194, UT-78.1
static screen PG-128
tailored operating system IS-77
unprotected fields PG-300
upper/lowercase data set UT-507
cross partition stack, define IS-164
cross-partition services
 DEQ LR-114
 description PG-199
 description and examples LR-529
 ENQ LR-142
 finding a program PG-203
 loading a program PG-200, LR-530
 MOVE LR-266
 moving data across partitions PG-209, LR-532
 POST LR-307
 READ LR-361
 reading data across partitions PG-212, LR-534
 sharing resources PG-206, LR-540
 starting a task PG-204, LR-536
 synchronizing tasks PG-208, LR-538
 WAIT LR-493
 WHEREIS LR-496.2
 WRITE LR-499
cross-partition supervisor
 building root modules ID-71
 communication between modules

data

 XPSBAL (return to partition 1) ID-72
 XPSBR (branch) ID-72
 XPSCCB (return to CCB) ID-72
 XPSRET (return instruction) ID-72
completion codes MC-294
creating a table of supervisor modules ID-72
initialization module (XPINIT) ID-102
obtaining IPL stop codes PD-8
operation ID-71
segmentation registers PD-65
storing addresses, address keys ID-78
cross-partition supervisor table (XPSTABLE) ID-72
CSECT list, supervisor IS-267
CSECT statement
 coding example LR-102
 description LR-101
current task status, saving ID-44
cursor position, storing LR-359
cursor, moving OP-32
curves, drawing LR-508, LR-509
custom menus, session manager OP-67, UT-33
customization, definition of CU-1
cylinder/head/sector UT-89

D

D/I
 See digital input
D/O
 See digital output
DALL subcommand
 procedure OP-267
 syntax OP-331, UT-19
data
 See also data set
 adding PG-37, LR-22, LR-171
 alphabetic, reading PG-30
 alphabetic, writing PG-50
 backing up on diskette OP-293
 backing up on tape OP-298
 collect LR-186
 comparing PG-52
 convert data to character string LR-346
 converting PG-32, LR-186, LR-197, LR-205
 copying data
 See copy
 defining PG-4, LR-103

- dividing LR-119, LR-174
- editing OP-196.2, UT-266
- entering OP-196.2
- entering on display terminal OP-39
- how stored OP-80
- listing OP-182
- logical PG-45
- manipulating PG-36
- manipulating floating point PG-42
- manipulating logical PG-45
- moving PG-31, LR-266
- moving across partitions PG-209
- multiplying LR-183, LR-272
- numeric, reading PG-30
- numeric, writing PG-51
- preparing organization OP-85
- processing PG-4
- reading PG-28, LR-361
 - across partitions PG-212
 - from a static screen PG-124
 - from disk/diskette PG-28
 - from tape PG-29
 - from terminal PG-29
- restoring from diskette OP-304
- restoring from tape OP-307
- retrieving PG-4
- shift left LR-400
- shift right LR-402
- subtracting LR-202, LR-419
- translated LR-263, LR-315, LR-370
- types defined OP-80
- writing PG-49, LR-499
 - to disk/diskette PG-49
 - to static screen PG-125
 - to tape PG-49
 - to terminal PG-50
- data files for \$S1ASM ID-274
- data formatting
 - return codes MC-307
- data links, selecting CO-7
- data links, types of CO-7
- data management from a program PG-157
- data management support
 - 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)
 - allocate directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-148
 - format disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-78
 - list directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-153
- 4980 display station
- change image/control store
 - (\$TERMUT2) UT-507
- process character/image tables
 - (\$FONT) UT-256
- 5219 printer
 - change terminal parameters
 - (\$TERMUT1) UT-501
- data management utilities
 - See also specific operation or utility
 - \$COMPRES UT-59
 - \$COPY UT-63
 - \$COPYUT1 UT-70
 - \$DASDI UT-78
 - \$DISKUT1 UT-146
 - \$DISKUT2 UT-164
 - \$INITDSK UT-354
 - \$MOVEVOL UT-415
 - \$TAPEUT1 UT-476
- data message, Remote Management Utility CO-56
- data record contents, text editor ID-384
- data set
 - See also directories
 - See also H-exchange
- allocate
 - AL command OP-343, UT-394
 - basic exchange OP-91
 - data-type UT-148
 - disk/diskette OP-118
 - for compiler PG-70
 - from a program PG-158
 - H-exchange OP-120
 - program-type UT-148
 - session manager CU-42
 - tape OP-121
 - with \$DISKUT3 PG-157
- allocate from program LR-544
- basic exchange
 - See basic exchange diskette
- clear (set to zero) UT-167
- copy
 - absolute record UT-63, UT-73
 - all data sets from source to target UT-74
 - from source to target UT-73
 - multiple data sets UT-70
 - to basic exchange diskette UT-68, UT-69
 - to tape UT-477
 - using \$COPY UT-63
 - using H-exchange UT-326

Common Index

data set (continued)

with allocation of target data set UT-70
copying data
creating PG-60
creating language control CU-97
data organization UT-148
data-type
 allocating OP-118
 defined OP-81
defined OP-81
delete UT-395
 data member UT-149
 DE subcommand OP-344
 from a program PG-162
 generic OP-131, UT-150, UT-151
 H-exchange UT-328
 multiple data sets OP-131
 one data set OP-129
 session manager CU-43
delete from program LR-544
description UT-156
determining volume a data set is on OP-173
dump all or portion UT-167, UT-169
entering a program into PG-6
for program messages LR-579
format PG-97
 \$FSEDIT UT-268.1
 \$PRT2780 UT-432
 \$PRT3780 UT-432
format with \$PDS LR-552
gaining faster access to CU-127
identify UT-396
identifying in a program PG-22
list
 all members UT-152
 all members in CTS/RBA mode UT-153,
 UT-155
 data sets starting with specific prefix UT-162
 description of data sets in a volume UT-154
 description of one data set UT-156
 description of program members in
 volume UT-158
 free space available in volume UT-160
 programs in CTS/RBA mode UT-158
list contents
 data-type OP-185
 program-type OP-189
 source data set OP-182
list directory

data set control block

all data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-175
all data sets on a volume OP-175
data sets on all volumes OP-173
data sets starting with specified prefix OP-173
data-type data sets OP-178
data-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode OP-178
free space available in volume OP-192
one data set OP-175
program-type data sets OP-178
program-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode OP-178
volumes OP-169
locating before loading a program PG-93, UT-427
modifying PG-63
name, defined PG-97
naming conventions PG-97
open from a program PG-160, LR-544
organization
 DATA UT-63
 PROGRAM UT-63
partitioned
 allocate UT-185
 delete UT-187
 rename UT-190
 with \$PDS LR-550
patch UT-173
 in decimal UT-173
 in EBCDIC UT-174
 in hexadecimal UT-174
program-type
 allocating OP-118
 defined OP-81
release space from program LR-544
release unused space PG-164
rename OP-126, UT-163
rename from program PG-166, LR-544
restoring OP-304, OP-307
saving PG-62, OP-293, OP-298
saving screen image PG-127
set end-of-data PG-168, UT-163
set end-of-data from program LR-544
specifying PG-97, LR-337
spool data set OP-240
use with \$PDS LR-551
volume, defined PG-97
data set control block (DSCB)
 allocating a data set from a program PG-158

creating LR-128
description ID-117
generated by system LR-337
listing ID-342.2
opening a data set from a program PG-160
data set copy, faster CU-129
data set directory
defined OP-82
determining volume a data set is on OP-173
initializing OP-100, OP-115
internals ID-106
listing
 all data sets on all volumes OP-173
 all data sets on one volume OP-175
 data set list commands UT-272
 data-type data sets OP-178
 one data set OP-175
 program-type data sets OP-178
sorting CU-127
data set group, spooling OP-241
data set ready (DSR) ID-196
data set utilities
 See data management utilities
DATA statement
 assigning an initial value PG-24
 character strings, defining PG-25
 considerations LR-104
 conversion specifications
 See conversion
 defining a doubleword PG-24
 defining a halfword PG-24
 defining floating point PG-24
 description LR-103
 duplication factor PG-23
 reading from static screen PG-133
 reserving storage for integers PG-23
 syntax examples LR-105
 writing to static screen PG-134
data storage area, coding PG-27
data terminal ready (DTR) ID-196
data transfer initiation, terminal I/O ID-136
data types transmitted by BSCAM CO-12.2
data-link=escape (DLE) character CO-12.2
data-type data sets
 See data set
data, boundary alignment LR-29
date
 directory sort UT-277
displaying
 command syntax OP-342, UT-28
 procedure OP-27
format IS-163
GETTIME instruction LR-214
obtain from host system LR-485
PRINDATE instruction LR-309
setting
 command syntax OP-339, UT-25
 procedure OP-26
DC statement
 considerations LR-104
 defining character strings PG-25
 defining floating point PG-24
 description LR-103
 reserving storage for integers PG-23
 syntax examples LR-105
DCB statement
 coding example LR-109
 description LR-107
 syntax examples LR-109
DCE (directory control entry)
 description ID-108
 listing ID-337
DD command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
DDB (disk device data block)
 description ID-112
 listing ID-339
DDBEQU equates, description LR-99
DDE (device descriptor entry) ID-114
DDODEFEQ equates, description LR-99
DDSK-30 Disk
 defined with DISK statement IS-154
 storage requirements IS-279
 support module IS-56
DE subcommand
 syntax OP-344, UT-20, UT-395
 using OP-227, UT-395
DE, \$S delete spool job
 procedure OP-267
 syntax OP-332
debugging \$EDXASM overlay programs CU-106
debugging utility
 See \$DEBUG utility
decimal arithmetic operations PG-36
default volume for system generation IS-53
default volume, change UT-244
defective records, locate UT-367, UT-368

Common Index

define

#7840 timer feature IS-47
ACCA-type terminals IS-211
ALPA attachment IS-47, IS-146
binary synchronous line IS-48, IS-150
BSC line to supervisor CO-12
BSC line types CO-12
buffer LR-53
character strings PG-25
cross partition stack IS-164
data PG-4, PG-23, LR-103
data set
 See allocate
device name UT-449
direct access storage IS-154
disk(ette) unit IS-47
EDL operation code CU-101
end character (GPIB) UT-306, CO-206
EXIO interface devices IS-49, IS-157
floating-point values PG-24
general purpose interface bus IS-232
GPIB device UT-307, CO-207
horizontal tabs UT-346
host communications IS-49, IS-159
I/O devices IS-283
image dimensions UT-344
input/output area PG-27
input/output terminals IS-48, IS-181
interrupt buffer IS-163
labels CU-121
location of message data set PG-252
MFA attachment IS-47, IS-146
multipartition supervisor IS-52
null characters UT-346
overlay area UT-241, IS-53, IS-62
overlay segments in unmapped storage UT-243
partitions IS-162
performance volume IS-47
primary task PG-22
processor storage IS-162, IS-283
processor-to-processor IS-227
programs executing in a partition IS-162
protected fields (\$IMAGE) UT-353
remote system
 defaults CO-50
 requirements CO-48
 responses to host CO-54
sensor I/O devices IS-49, IS-160

delete

Series/1-to-Series/1 IS-234
size of processor storage IS-44
SMIO attachment IS-47, IS-146
static screen PG-122
subroutine PG-145
supervisor structure IS-67
system common data area IS-50
system configuration IS-42
system timer features IS-236
tape units IS-46, IS-179
TEXT statement PG-27
TTY-type terminals IS-222
unmapped storage IS-163
user initialization modules IS-61
vertical tabs UT-351
virtual terminals PG-216, IS-230
2741 terminal IS-186
3101 attribute characters UT-343
4013 terminal IS-189
4973/4974 printers IS-193
4975 printer IS-195
4978/4979 display terminals IS-199
4980 display station IS-203
5219/5224/5225 printers IS-207
define key
 clearing OP-62
 defined OP-52
 specifying OP-60, UT-510
define mode OP-52
DEFINEQ statement
 description LR-110
 queue layout LR-111
 syntax examples LR-113
definition statement format PG-23, IS-145, IS-283
DEL key OP-34
delay receiving messages with BSCAM CO-25
delay transmission write operation CO-21
delete
 block(s) of text UT-300
 data set
 on tape UT-498.2
 with \$DISKUT1 UT-149
 with \$JOBUTIL UT-395
 data set (\$RMU) CO-60
 data set from a program PG-162
 data sets OP-128
DE command syntax OP-344
elements in graphics member UT-117

job queue OP-220, UT-387
 jobs in job queue UT-471
 line from data set PG-65
 member
 with (\$DIUTIL) UT-187
 with \$DISKUT1 UT-149
 more than one line PG-66
 multiple data sets OP-131
 one data set OP-129
 session manager data sets CU-43
 spool jobs
 \$S DALL syntax OP-331
 \$S DG syntax OP-332
 command syntax OP-332
 procedure OP-267
 tape data set OP-121
 text
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-211
 with line command (\$FSEDIT) UT-300
 volumes OP-128, UT-374

DELETE function, \$RMU ID-220
 control character flow CO-61
 receive status message CO-60
 required fields CO-61
 send request CO-60
 terminate function CO-60

density
 for diskette initialization, \$DASDI UT-80
 setting for tape LR-84

DEQ instruction
 coding example LR-143
 description LR-114
 function ID-36
 operation ID-30, ID-45

DEQBSC BSC routine ID-197

DEQT instruction
 description LR-115
 instruction processor ID-91
 printer spooling ID-165
 syntax examples LR-116
 terminal I/O function ID-140

dequeue
 logical resource LR-114
 resource (DEQ) ID-45
 terminal (DEQT) ID-140
 terminal I/O device LR-115

describe I/O devices to supervisor IS-42
 design

\$U operator commands CU-7
 a program PG-2
 parameter input menus CU-24
 designing operator commands CU-8
 detach
 \$SUBMIT UT-475
 a task LR-117

DETACH instruction
 coding example LR-118
 description LR-117
 function ID-35
 operation ID-30
 synchronizing tasks PG-144
 detached, task supervisor state ID-30

determine
 BSC hardware configuration CO-8
 data set
 end-of-data UT-156
 location UT-156
 size UT-156
 type UT-156
 free space on a volume UT-159
 if the starter system meets your needs IS-5
 number
 number of
 data sets on a volume UT-159
 directory entries on a volume UT-159
 unused directory entries on a volume UT-159
 unused records on a volume UT-159

terminal
 address UT-504
 name UT-504
 partition assignment UT-504
 type UT-504

device
 compressing OP-134
 determining those on system OP-291
 find type from program LR-578
 hardware OP-8
 hardware address IS-42
 specifying for spooling OP-253
 spool device OP-241
 vary offline
 command syntax OP-340, UT-26
 procedure OP-20
 vary online
 command syntax OP-341, UT-27
 diskette procedure OP-18

Common Index

device busy

tape procedure OP-122
device busy, resetting LR-163
device control block LR-107
device control block, spool (SPW)
 description ID-174
 listing ID-358
device data block
 disk (DDB)
 description ID-112
 listing ID-339
sensor I/O listing ID-341
tape (TDB)
 description ID-122
 listing ID-364
device descriptor entry (DDE) ID-114
device end interrupt, handling CU-67
device error codes for X.21 CO-44.7
device handler
 2741 terminals ID-95
 3101 terminals ID-95
 4013 terminals ID-96
 4973, 4974, and 4975 printers ID-96
 4978, 4979, 4980 terminals ID-96
 5219, 5224 and 5225 printers ID-96
device independence
 between 4978/4979 and 3101 PG-269, PG-275
 coding EDL instructions PG-276
 for static screens PG-275
 using the \$IMAGE subroutines PG-278
device interrupt handling
 EXIO internals ID-179
 preparing for CU-67
device support, EXIO
 how to add CU-63
 internals ID-179
 planning
 control blocks CU-64
 device interrupts CU-64
 error detection CU-65
 initialization CU-65
 multiple applications CU-65
 multiple devices CU-65
 preparing EXIO CU-64
 timing CU-65
 sample program CU-77
 system generation requirements CU-66
device test utility, \$IOTEST UT-377
device type, finding PG-183

directory

device vector table ID-11, ID-308
device-dependent statements IS-283
devices
 not supported by starter system IS-7
 supported by starter system IS-6, IS-43
DG subcommand
 procedure OP-267
 syntax OP-332, UT-20
DI
 See digital input
diagnostic utilities
 \$DEBUG UT-101
 \$DUMP UT-192
 \$IOTEST UT-377
 \$LOG UT-412
 \$TRAP UT-526
digital input
 description PG-219
 direct output, \$DICOMP subcommand UT-120
 example PG-227, PG-231
 external sync, XI \$IOTEST command UT-379
 I/O control block ID-184
 IODEF statement PG-223, LR-245
 IOTEST command UT-378
 SBIO LR-390
 SBIO instruction PG-225
 SENSORIO statement IS-160
digital output
 description PG-219
 example PG-227
 I/O control block ID-184
 IODEF statement PG-223, LR-246
 SBIO LR-393
 SBIO instruction PG-225
direct
 \$DEBUG output UT-113
 graphics output UT-120
 output to another device, \$PDS utility LR-556
direct access storage, define IS-154
direct I/O
 Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-465
 with IOCB LR-238
 with PRINTEXT LR-314
direct-connect operations, BSCAM CO-11
directory
 See volume directory
data set
 See data set directory

- directory control entry (DCE)
 - description ID-108
 - listing ID-337
- directory entries LR-552
- directory entry, sorting CU-127
- directory free space entry (FSE)
 - description ID-111
- directory member entry (DME)
 - description ID-110
 - updated by SETEOD PG-181, LR-575
- disk
 - See also volume
 - compressing OP-134
 - converting to Version 4 IS-119
 - copying data
 - See copy
 - data sets
 - See data set
 - data storage OP-80
 - define IS-47
 - device data block (DDB)
 - description ID-112
 - listing ID-339
 - directory equates ID-337
 - DISP command (\$FONT) UT-257
 - free space, determining OP-192
 - I/O initialization module, DISKINIT ID-88
 - improving performance CU-129
 - initialize
 - a DDSK-30 (30-megabyte disk) UT-100.1
 - a 4962 UT-86
 - a 4963 UT-90
 - a 4967 UT-93
 - message support UT-420
 - preparing for use OP-85
 - read/write return codes MC-308
 - restoring from diskette OP-304
 - restoring from tape OP-307
 - saving on tape OP-298
 - saving volumes OP-293
 - supervisor object modules IS-56
- DISK statement
 - description IS-47, IS-154
 - examples IS-156
 - operands IS-154
 - sample statement IS-47
 - syntax IS-154
- diskette
 - See also H-exchange
 - See also volume
 - backup log OP-291
 - basic exchange
 - See basic exchange diskette
 - bytes per sector format
 - defined OP-84
 - initializing OP-96
 - compressing OP-134
 - construction OP-12
 - converting to Version 4 IS-119
 - copying, data
 - See copy
 - data sets
 - See data set
 - data storage OP-80
 - defined OP-84
 - device data block (DDB)
 - description ID-112
 - listing ID-339
 - directory equates ID-337
 - diskette log OP-290
 - DISP command (\$FONT) UT-257
 - EDX format
 - defined OP-84
 - initializing OP-87
 - format UT-80
 - format combinations OP-86
 - free space, determining OP-192
 - handling OP-13
 - IBM standard for information interchange
 - initializing OP-91
 - information manual LG-31
 - initialize
 - basic exchange OP-91
 - bytes-per-sector format OP-96
 - data set directory OP-115
 - EDX format OP-87
 - H-exchange OP-91
 - H-exchange volume OP-105
 - IBM standard for information interchange
 - format OP-91
 - introduction OP-86
 - IPL text OP-100, OP-139
 - stand-alone dump OP-194
 - using \$DASDI UT-80
 - volume directory OP-100
 - inserting OP-15

Common Index

DISKINIT module

listing directories
 See data set directory, listing
preparing for use OP-85
read/write return codes MC-308
record sizes OP-115, OP-150, OP-294
removing OP-19
rename volume label and owner id UT-375
restoring system OP-304
stand-alone dump, creating OP-194, UT-78.1
supervisor object modules IS-56
system backup OP-293
types OP-12
unit, define IS-47
vary offline
 command syntax OP-340, UT-26
 procedure OP-20
vary online
 command syntax OP-341, UT-27
 procedure OP-18
volume label defined OP-82
4966 magazines, removing OP-20
DISKINIT module description ID-88
DISKIO module description ID-89, IS-56
diskless system
 modules required IS-113
 system generation procedures IS-113
DISP subcommand
 procedure OP-257
 syntax OP-333, UT-21
display
 character image tables UT-257
 column setting in source data set UT-299
 control member LR-553
 control member format LR-554
 display LR-329
 I/O error data set PD-101
 insert mask UT-303
 job queue status OP-212, UT-386
 number LR-331
 partitions
 \$A syntax OP-324
 procedure OP-211
processor composer, \$DICOMP UT-115
processor interpreter, \$DIINTR UT-132
processor utility, \$DIUTIL UT-184
programs
 \$A syntax OP-324
protected data PG-279

Display Terminal

registers PD-109, UT-109
REMARK OP-357
report line items LR-556
screen image UT-347
software trace table PD-88
spool status
 command syntax OP-333, UT-21
 procedure OP-257
status of all tasks UT-113
status of job queue processing UT-388, UT-474
storage
 command syntax OP-327, UT-15
 contents UT-109
 on the programmer console PD-107
 procedure OP-280
 registers UT-109
tape return codes UT-491
time LR-329
time and data (\$PDS) LR-558
unprotected data PG-279
variable LR-555
4978 and 4980 program function keys UT-426
display profile elements, \$PDS LR-554
display screen
 See display terminal
display screen, erase LR-156
display stations
 See display terminal
Display Terminal
 assignments, listing OP-42
 attention key OP-39
 change partition OP-48
 changing addresses OP-46
 clear screen OP-41
 clearing the screen OP-41
 control store
 changing OP-52
 loading OP-55
 DEL key OP-34
 deleting characters OP-34
 description manual LG-33
 entering commands OP-39
 entering new characters OP-33
 EOF key OP-36
 EOL key OP-37
 EOS key OP-37
 erasing
 characters OP-33

to end of field OP-36
 to end of line OP-37
 to end of screen OP-37
 hard-copy device, changing OP-47
INS MOD key OP-35
 inserting characters OP-35
 listing names OP-42
 lowercase characters OP-53
 moving cursor OP-32
 operation introduction OP-29
 partition, changing OP-48
 PF keys, setting OP-52
 PF6 key OP-38
 printer, changing OP-47
 printing the screen OP-38
 protected field, defined OP-33
 renaming OP-45
 replacing characters OP-34
 screen
 adjusting brightness OP-30
 clearing OP-41
 erasing OP-36
 format OP-48
 printing OP-38
 protected characters/fields OP-33
 sending a message to another terminal OP-43
 sending commands to EDX OP-40
 static screen OP-33
 switching on OP-30
 unprotected field, defined OP-33
 vary offline OP-49
 vary online OP-51
divide
 accessing the remainder PG-41
 arithmetic operator (/) LR-9
 consecutive integers PG-41
 double-precision integers PG-41
 extended-precision floating point PG-45
 floating point PG-44
 floating-point numbers LR-174
 integers PG-40, LR-119
DIVIDE instruction
 accessing the remainder PG-41
 arithmetic operator LR-9
 coding example LR-121
 description LR-119
 dividing consecutive integers PG-41
 dividing double-precision integers PG-41
 dividing integers PG-40
 syntax example LR-120
 valid precisions, table LR-120
DLE character, use of CO-12.2
DME (directory member entry)
 description ID-110
 listing ID-338
DO
 See digital output
DO instruction
 coding example LR-127
 description LR-122
 DO UNTIL PG-54
 DO WHILE PG-54
 executing code repetitively PG-54
 nested DO loop PG-55
 nested IF instruction PG-55
 operators LR-123
 overview PG-51
 simple DO PG-54
 syntax examples LR-124
 downshift mode OP-52
draw
 curve (XYPLOT) LR-508
 curve (YTPLOT) LR-509
 line relative LR-557
 line, \$DICOMP subcommand UT-126
 symbol UT-120
DS, identify data set
 syntax OP-345
 using OP-227
DSCB (data set control block) statement
 description LR-128
disk/diskette
 description ID-117
 listing ID-342.2
 syntax example LR-129
 tape internals ID-123
DSCBEQU equates, description LR-99
DSKINIT2 module description ID-88, IS-66
DSOPEN subroutine
 considerations PG-173
 description PG-172, LR-566
 error exits PG-172
 example PG-174, LR-568
DSR (data set ready) ID-196
DTR (data terminal ready) ID-196
dump

Common Index

dump (continued)

edit

\$D operator command
procedure OP-280
syntax OP-327, UT-15
absolute record numbers UT-164
BSC trace records UT-45
data set
 data-type OP-185
 on printer UT-167
 on terminal UT-169
 program-type OP-189
 to tape OP-298
 using \$TRAP UT-526
disk to tape OP-298
printing OP-275
stand-alone
 creating diskette OP-194
 printing OP-275
 taking OP-272
storage partition (\$RMU) CO-62
tape records OP-276.2, UT-480
to printer
 with \$DICOMP UT-118
 with \$DISKUT2 UT-167
 with \$DUMP utility UT-192, UT-195
 with \$TAPEUT1 UT-480
to terminal
 with \$DICOMP UT-118
 with \$DISKUT2 UT-169
trace buffer UT-522
unmapped storage UT-192
volume UT-414
volume to diskette OP-293
volume to tape OP-298
 with \$DISKUT2 UT-169
dump diskette, creating OP-194
DUMP function, \$RMU
 BSC trace records CO-31
 control character flow CO-63
 internals ID-221
 receive status message CO-62
 required fields CO-62
 send request CO-62
 terminate function CO-62
dump, interpreting a storage
 BSC information PD-72
 disk/diskette information PD-70
 exception information PD-62
 EXIO information PD-72

floating-point registers PD-62
hardware level and registers PD-58
level table PD-68
loader QCB PD-68
partition contents PD-73
segmentation registers PD-64
storage map PD-66
tape information PD-70
TCB ready chain PD-68
terminal information PD-69
timer information PD-72
duplication factor PG-24
dynamic storage, specifying LR-341, UT-246
D1024 module description ID-87, IS-56
D49624 module description ID-87, IS-56
D4963A module description ID-87, IS-56
D4966A module description ID-87, IS-56
D4969A module description ID-88, IS-56

E

E-conversion (Ew.d) LR-189
EBCDIC
 converting to PG-32
EBCDIC-to-binary conversion PG-33, LR-93
EBFLCVT module ID-89, ID-240, IS-58
ECB (Event Control Block)
 address (SNA) LR-287
 create LR-130
 post LR-307
 reset LR-382
 synchronizing tasks with ID-47
 with SBIOCBs ID-183
ECB statement
 description LR-130
 syntax example LR-131
echo test, (\$RMU) CO-70
echo test, Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-450
edit
 considerations IS-95
 contents of data set UT-275
 data OP-196.2
 job procedure for system generation IS-100
 line commands, \$FSEdit UT-297
 link control data set IS-89
 source data set UT-280
 source statements UT-200

using \$FSEDIT IS-89
edited link control data set IS-99
editor subcommands, \$EDIT1/N UT-208
editor, using \$FSEDIT OP-196.2
EDL (Event Driven Language)
 instruction format ID-61
 instruction processor CU-103
 instruction routines ID-58
 instructions, definition of LR-1
 interpreter module description (EDXALU) ID-89
 operation codes ID-62
 purpose LR-1
 statements, definition of LR-1
EDL instructions, creating
 creating language control data set
 extension CU-97
 creating the overlay program
 building model instruction CU-86
 building object text CU-91
 syntax checking CU-87
 creating unique labels CU-107
 debugging overlay programs CU-106
 defining the operation code CU-101
 defining the requirements CU-84
 generating a source statement CU-108
 testing the instruction CU-104
EDL programming
 basic functions PG-21
 coding PG-3
 compiling PG-11, PG-69
 correcting compiler errors PG-76
 creating a load module PG-17
 designing PG-2
 entering PG-6
 executing PG-19, PG-95
 running PG-19, PG-95
EDX diskette format OP-84
EDX record, defined PG-28
EDXALU module description ID-89, IS-54
EDXFLOAT module description ID-90, IS-59
EDXINIT module
 description IS-60
 in IPL ID-5
 module description ID-90
EDXSTART module description ID-91, IS-54
EDXSVCX module description ID-91, IS-53
EDXSYS module description ID-91, IS-53
EDXTERMQ module description ID-91

EDXTIMER/EDXTIMR2 module descriptions ID-92, IS-54
EDXTIO terminal I/O
 module description IS-57
 modules ID-92
 operation ID-127
EJECT command OP-346
eject page in log listing UT-397
EJECT statement
 coding example LR-312
 description LR-132
ejecting printer page
 command syntax OP-327, UT-16
EJECT OP-346
procedure OP-234
electrical power
 emergency off OP-10
 switching off OP-10
 switching on OP-9
element
 object text CU-91, CU-113
 operand list CU-89, CU-91
 sublist CU-91, CU-116
ELSE instruction
 description LR-133
 overview PG-51
 syntax examples LR-232
emergency power off
 procedure OP-10
 restoring OP-11
emergency pull switch, resetting OP-11
emulator
 See supervisor
emulator command table
 accessing CU-101
 description ID-12, ID-58
 listing ID-311, ID-343
emulator setup routine
 command table ID-12
 internal description ID-57
 listing ID-311
emulator/interpreter operation ID-57
EN command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
enable/disable trace for channel attach UT-57
end
\$EDXLINK UT-251
a program PG-5, PG-57
an overlay program CU-95

Common Index

| END (end-of-module) | EOP statement |
|--|---------------|
| attention-interrupt-handling routine LR-135 | |
| browse/edit mode UT-292, UT-294 | |
| BSCAM write operation CO-22 | |
| command syntax OP-346, OP-347 | |
| display (graphics) UT-125 | |
| IF-ELSE structure LR-137 | |
| job queue processing OP-223, UT-389 | |
| job, EOJ command (\$JOBUTIL) UT-398 | |
| language control data set CU-100 | |
| nested procedure, EOP command (\$JOBUTIL) UT-398 | |
| program LR-138 | |
| program execution LR-344 | |
| program loop LR-136 | |
| read operation with BSCAM CO-25 | |
| SNA session LR-296 | |
| source statements LR-134 | |
| task LR-140 | |
| transfer operation (HCF) LR-476 | |
| END (end-of-module) record format ID-377 | |
| END control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-239 | |
| END statement | |
| coding example LR-134 | |
| description LR-134 | |
| overview PG-57 | |
| end-of-data pointer/flag | |
| reset UT-163, UT-167 | |
| set UT-163 | |
| end-of-file, indicating with SETEOD PG-181, LR-575 | |
| end-of-module (END) record format ID-377 | |
| ENDATTN instruction | |
| coding example LR-36 | |
| description LR-135 | |
| ENDDO instruction | |
| coding example LR-127 | |
| description LR-136 | |
| overview PG-51 | |
| syntax examples LR-124 | |
| ENDIF instruction | |
| description LR-137 | |
| overview PG-51 | |
| syntax examples LR-232 | |
| ENDPROG statement | |
| description LR-138 | |
| overview PG-57 | |
| syntax example LR-139 | |
| ENDTASK instruction | |
| coding example LR-140 | |
| ENQ instruction | |
| description LR-140 | |
| ENQ instruction | |
| coding example LR-143 | |
| description LR-142 | |
| function ID-36 | |
| operation ID-30, ID-44 | |
| ENQT instruction | |
| coding example LR-146 | |
| description LR-144 | |
| examining the terminal control block PD-33 | |
| getting exclusive access to a terminal PG-131 | |
| identifying the task in control PD-32 | |
| instruction processor ID-91 | |
| printer spooling ID-164 | |
| special considerations LR-145 | |
| syntax examples LR-146 | |
| terminal I/O function ID-140 | |
| use with logical screens PG-271 | |
| use with static screen PG-122 | |
| enqueue | |
| a logical resource LR-142 | |
| a terminal (I/O device) LR-144 | |
| resource (ENQ) ID-44 | |
| static screen PG-299 | |
| enter | |
| See also operator commands | |
| a \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-226 | |
| advance input PG-268 | |
| data OP-196.2 | |
| operator commands | |
| how to OP-39 | |
| when session manager is active OP-76 | |
| program into a data set PG-6 | |
| source statements UT-200 | |
| unprotected output fields using \$IMAGE UT-353 | |
| ENTER key, operating OP-40 | |
| entry point, defining LR-147 | |
| entry points, supervisor IS-267 | |
| ENTRY statement | |
| coding example LR-148 | |
| description LR-147 | |
| EOF key OP-36 | |
| EOJ statement | |
| syntax OP-346 | |
| using OP-227 | |
| EOL key OP-37 | |
| EOP statement | |
| syntax OP-347 | |

using OP-227

EOR instruction

- comparing bit strings PG-45
- description LR-149
- syntax examples LR-150

EOS key OP-37

EQ (equal) PG-51

EQU statement

- coding PG-26
- coding example PG-26, LR-155
- description LR-152
- special considerations LR-152
- syntax examples LR-153
- used to generate labels PG-56

equate tables

- \$EDXASM compiler common area ID-256
- access to LR-98, ID-319
- batch processor (job queue) ID-352
- BSCDDB (BSC device data block) ID-330
- CCB (terminal control block) ID-331
- communication vector table ID-336
- DDB sensor I/O device data block ID-341
- DDB, disk/diskette data block ID-339
- disk/diskette directory ID-337
- DSCB (data set control block) ID-342.2
- emulator command table ID-311, ID-343
- including ID-322
- job queue processor ID-352
- printer spooling ID-358
- program header
 - listing ID-353
 - referencing ID-24
- RCB (Remote Management Utility) ID-354
- Remote Management Utility general
 - equates ID-356
- TCB (task control block) ID-362
- TDB (tape data block) ID-364

erase

- display screen LR-156
- entire screen OP-41
- individual field PG-301
- static screen PG-123, PG-299
- tape LR-85
- to end of field OP-36
- to end of line OP-37
- to end of screen OP-37
- to end of static screen PG-306

ERASE instruction

coding examples LR-159

description LR-156

erasing a static screen PG-123, PG-299

erasing an individual field PG-301

erasing to end of static screen PG-306

syntax examples LR-159

3101 display considerations LR-158

error codes

- See return codes

error handling

- \$RMU CO-56
- BSCAM error recovery CO-25
- checking for conversion errors PG-36
- DSOPEN PG-172
- I/O error logging PD-97, UT-412
- program checks PD-37
- PROGRAM statement LR-340
- system-supplied PG-111
- task error exit PG-111
- TASK statement LR-425

error log data set, format of ID-390

error log for x.21 CO-44.4

error logging facility

- module descriptions ID-100
- operation ID-389
- support IS-55

error messages

- entering EDL instruction syntax CU-97
- issuing EDL instruction syntax CU-90, CU-112

ERRORDEF equates, description LR-99

errors

- compiler PG-76
- determining the type PD-3
- determining version level OP-280
- dumping tapes to printer OP-276.2
- finding program PG-101
- gathering information OP-270
- printing a dump OP-275
- recording I/O PD-97
- reporting exception CU-45
- reporting EXIO CU-76
- restarting the system OP-285
- taking a stand-alone dump OP-272

ERRORS command (\$EDXLIST) UT-232

errors option (\$EDXASM) UT-227

ESD, external symbol dictionary record ID-372

estimate portions of supervisor IS-305

estimate supervisor size IS-41

Common Index

estimating storage

estimating storage
See storage estimating

event

posting (ECBs) CU-67
reset LR-382
signal occurrence of LR-307
specify attention LR-287
wait for LR-493
wait for multiple ID-54

event control block

address (SNA) LR-287
causes of a wait state PD-34
creating LR-130
creating list LR-260.1
post LR-307
reset LR-382
waiting task, identifying PD-33

Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler Reference LG-29

Event Driven Language (EDL)

See EDL programming
events, wait for multiple LR-496

EX command (\$TAPEUT1) UT-481

exception interrupt

handling CU-69
how to trace PD-87
types of PD-42

EXCLOSE instruction

description LR-162
syntax example LR-162

excluding link control statements IS-95

exclusive-OR PG-45

exclusive-OR operation LR-149

EXEC function, \$RMU ID-224

allocate free space CO-73
control character flow CO-75
data set passing CO-73
parameter passing CO-73
required fields CO-74
send request CO-72
specify partition CO-73

EXEC statement

syntax OP-347
using OP-227
executable instruction, defined PG-22
execute
program
verification IS-37, IS-112

EXIODDB device data block

with \$JOBUTIL OP-207, OP-224
with \$L OP-203
with \$RMU CO-72
with \$SUBMIT OP-209
with session manager PG-19, PG-96, OP-205

utility

with \$JOBUTIL OP-207, OP-224
with \$L OP-203
with \$SUBMIT OP-209
with session manager OP-205

executing, task supervisor state ID-31

execution, delaying LR-409

exerciser, BSC line (\$BSCUT2) UT-47, CO-34

exercising tape UT-481

EXIO

return codes MC-311

EXIO device support

cleanup routine ID-180
close a device LR-162
defining interface devices IS-157
device data block ID-177
execute a command LR-163
initialization ID-179
instruction execution ID-179
interrupt handler CU-67, ID-179
module ID-96
open a device CU-70, LR-166, ID-179
planning

control blocks CU-64
device interrupts CU-64
error detection CU-65
initialization CU-65
multiple applications CU-65
multiple devices CU-65
timing CU-65

preparing a device CU-70

reading data CU-73

reasons for using CU-63

sample program CU-77

supervisor object module IS-54

system generation requirements CU-66

trace facility UT-521

writing data CU-72

EXIO instruction

coding description LR-163
coding example LR-164
return codes LR-165

EXIODDB device data block ID-177

EXIODEV statement IS-49
 description IS-157
 examples IS-158
 operands IS-157
 storage requirements IS-280
 syntax IS-157
 EXIOINIT module description ID-93, IS-67
 EXIOTRC module description ID-93, IS-54
 exit
 creating a task error CU-45
 error (DSOPEN) PG-172
 from \$EDXASM overlay program CU-95
 from immediate action routine (SUPEXIT) ID-38
EXOPEN instruction
 coding example LR-167
 description LR-166
 instruction module ID-96
 interrupt codes LR-165
 return codes LR-165
 expanded mode, defining CU-70
 exponent (E) notation, definition of LR-104
 extended error information, requesting LR-287
 extended-precision
 floating-point arithmetic PG-42
 extension area, TCB or program header ID-323
 extension data set, defining CU-100
 extension, language control data set CU-98
 external I/O level support ID-177
 external labels or references LR-169
 external message
 description IS-106
 entry points IS-267
 module name IS-267
 resolve errors IS-267
 external symbol dictionary record (ESD) ID-372
 external sync DI/DO, XI/XO, \$IOTEST
 command UT-377
EXTRACT copy code routine PG-183
EXTRN statement
 See also external message
 coding example LR-170
 description LR-169
 unresolved references UT-255

F
 F-conversion (Fw.d) LR-188
FADD instruction
 adding extended-precision floating point PG-42
 adding floating point PG-42
 description LR-171
 index registers LR-172
 return codes LR-173
 syntax examples LR-172
false condition
 code a path for LR-133
 test for LR-230
FCBEQU equates, description LR-99
FDIVD instruction
 description LR-174
 dividing extended-precision floating point PG-45
 dividing floating point PG-44
 index registers LR-175
 return codes LR-176
 syntax examples LR-175
FE command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
field table (FTAB)
 \$IMDATA subroutine PG-288
 \$IMPROT subroutine PG-286
 format of PG-286
file
 See also data set
 backward space file (BSF) LR-84
 forward space file (FSF) LR-83
 tape control commands LR-83
filling data OP-80
find
 device type PG-183
 logic errors in a program PG-106
 program PG-203
 specific text string UT-293
FIND instruction
 coding example LR-178
 description LR-177
 syntax examples LR-177
FINDNOT instruction
 coding example LR-180
 description LR-179
 syntax examples LR-179
FIRSTQ instruction
 coding example LR-181
 description LR-181

Common Index

| fixed storage area | forms |
|--|-------|
| retrieving data from a queue PG-260 | |
| return codes LR-182 | |
| fixed storage area ID-10 | |
| fixed-head | |
| disk initialization module, DSKINIT2 ID-88 | |
| refresh module ID-99 | |
| volume, specifying CU-128 | |
| flag bits, EDL instruction | |
| register usage CU-117 | |
| sample EDL instruction CU-91 | |
| storing CU-93, CU-117 | |
| flexible disk OP-12 | |
| floating-point | |
| adding PG-42 | |
| addition LR-171 | |
| assigning an initial value PG-25 | |
| binary conversions ID-239 | |
| conversion LR-197 | |
| converting integer to PG-35 | |
| converting to binary PG-34 | |
| converting to EBCDIC PG-32 | |
| converting to integer PG-34 | |
| defined PG-23 | |
| defining PG-24 | |
| defining more than one data area PG-24 | |
| division LR-174 | |
| E notation definition LR-104 | |
| EDXFLOAT/NOFLOAT module | |
| description ID-90 | |
| exception PD-43 | |
| exception, description MC-383 | |
| extended-precision PG-25 | |
| level status block ID-42, ID-44 | |
| manipulating PG-42 | |
| multiplication LR-183 | |
| registers PD-62 | |
| requirements to use instructions PG-42, LR-340, LR-425 | |
| return codes MC-312 | |
| single-precision PG-24 | |
| subtraction LR-202 | |
| support IS-59 | |
| FMULT instruction | |
| description LR-183 | |
| index registers LR-184 | |
| multiplying extended-precision floating point PG-44 | |
| multiplying floating-point data PG-43 | |
| return codes LR-185 | |
| syntax examples LR-184 | |
| format | |
| BSC trace files UT-44, CO-31 | |
| disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-78 | |
| formatted screen images UT-339 | |
| instructions (general) LR-2 | |
| messages UT-420 | |
| statements (general) LR-2 | |
| viewing area into a plotter UT-128 | |
| FORMAT statement | |
| A-conversion LR-192 | |
| alphabetic data LR-191 | |
| blank lines in output LR-193 | |
| coding example LR-195 | |
| conversion of alphabetic data LR-192 | |
| conversion of numeric data LR-187 | |
| description LR-186 | |
| E-conversion LR-189 | |
| F-conversion LR-188 | |
| H-conversion LR-191 | |
| I-conversion LR-188 | |
| multiple field format LR-194 | |
| numeric data LR-187 | |
| repetitive specification LR-194 | |
| storage considerations LR-195 | |
| using multipliers LR-194 | |
| X-type format LR-192 | |
| format, definition statement IS-283 | |
| formatted program messages LR-579 | |
| formatted screen subroutines | |
| \$IMOPEN LR-517 | |
| constructing an IOCB PG-284 | |
| description LR-511 | |
| display initial data values PG-287 | |
| preparing fields for display PG-285 | |
| reading the image PG-282 | |
| formatting diskettes | |
| See diskette | |
| forms | |
| aligning printer OP-234 | |
| alignment prompt, spool OP-268 | |
| backup log OP-291, OP-375 | |
| diskette log OP-290, OP-379 | |
| job instructions OP-289, OP-383 | |
| operations log OP-288, OP-387 | |
| problem recording OP-270, OP-391 | |
| procedure planning OP-224, OP-367 | |

procedures log OP-291, OP-371
tape log OP-290, OP-399
forms code, spooling OP-240
FORTRAN
 calling a program or subroutine LR-63
 other books LG-29
 storage requirements IS-314
FPCONV instruction
 coding example LR-199
 converting from floating point to integer PG-34
 converting from integer to floating point PG-35
 description LR-197
 syntax examples LR-198
free space entry (FSE)
 description ID-111
free space, determining OP-192, UT-160
free storage UT-464
FREEMAIN instruction ID-25
FREESTG instruction
 coding example LR-422
 description LR-200
 internal operation ID-69
 releasing unmapped storage PG-154
 return codes LR-201
 syntax examples LR-201
FSE (directory free space entry)
 description ID-111
 listing ID-339
FSF (forward space file) LR-83, UT-489
FSR (forward space record) LR-84, UT-489
FSUB instruction
 description LR-202
 index registers LR-203
 return codes LR-204
 subtracting extended-precision floating
 point PG-43
 subtracting floating-point data PG-43
 syntax examples LR-203
full message support IS-57
full screen defined OP-40
full-screen terminal I/O subroutines programmer's
 guide LG-29
full-screen text editor (\$FSEDIT) PG-59, UT-266
FULLMSG module ID-93, IS-57
fullword boundary requirement LR-336
function code, character/local OP-52
function ID code OP-52
function process subroutines

definition ID-209
logic flow ID-217
function table, Remote Management Utility ID-213,
 ID-216
functions, supervisor
 ATTACH ID-34
 calling ID-39
 DEQ ID-36
 DETACH ID-35
 ENQ ID-36
 POST ID-36
 WAIT ID-36

G

gather read operation PG-274, PG-277, PG-279
GE (greater than or equal) PG-51
General Purpose Interface Bus
 adapter manual LG-31
 change partition UT-306
 configuration CO-187, CO-192
 control operations ID-145
 cycle steal status CO-220
 data transfers CO-194
 define
 device UT-307
 end character UT-306
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-232
 description UT-305
 device addresses CO-186
 device group operation CO-197
 device modes CO-186
 displaying commands UT-305
 end utility UT-307
 error handling CO-219
 example UT-313
 functional flow ID-144
 GPIB control UT-307
 initialization CO-187, CO-191
 input operations ID-148
 interrupt handling ID-150, CO-188
 interrupt status byte CO-219
 invoking UT-305
 list device control block UT-308
 loading programs CO-193
 module description ID-97
 output operations ID-149

Common Index

generate a tailored operating system

overview CO-185
parallel polling CO-195
planning to use CO-185
post GPIB operation complete UT-312
read
 data UT-310
 error status UT-311
reset GPIB adapter UT-310
resume \$GPIBUT1 operation UT-313
return codes MC-314
sample program CO-202
serial polling CO-195
service requests (SRQ) CO-188
start I/O operation ID-149
storage requirements IS-279
suspend \$GPIBUT1 UT-311
system generation CO-185
TERMCtrl coding description LR-461
terminal control block (CCB) ID-144
terminal I/O considerations CO-190
TERMINAL statement example IS-233
translated data (XLATE=NO) CO-190
universal unlisten CO-192
user buffer CO-190
 write data to the GPIB adapter UT-312
generate a tailored operating system IS-77
get character image table from device UT-263
GETEDIT instruction
 coding example LR-209
 description LR-205
 return codes LR-210
 syntax example LR-208
 3101 display considerations LR-208
GETMAIN instruction ID-24
GETMAPP subroutine ID-67
GETPAR3 subroutine ID-57
GETSTG instruction
 coding example LR-422
 description LR-212
 internal operation ID-67
 obtaining unmapped storage PG-153
 return codes LR-213
 syntax examples LR-213
GETTIME instruction
 coding example LR-215
 description LR-214
 syntax example LR-215
GETUMAPP Subroutine ID-68

graphics

GETVAL subroutine, syntax CU-120
GETVALUE instruction
 coding examples LR-221
 description LR-216
 message return codes LR-222
 processing interrupts PG-266
 reading numeric data PG-30
 retrieving prompts from a data set PG-254
 syntax examples LR-220
 3101 considerations LR-219
GIN instruction
 coding description PG-234
 description LR-223
 overview PG-234
 syntax example LR-223
GLOBAL ATTNLIST LR-35
GOTO instruction
 description LR-224
 overview PG-51
 syntax example LR-225
 transfer to another location PG-56
GP command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
GPIB
 See General Purpose Interface Bus
GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus)
 See General Purpose Interface Bus
GPIB control UT-307, CO-207
GPRESUME command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-213
graphic display, method for producing UT-118
graphics
 concatenate data strings (CONCAT) LR-82
 conversion algorithm ID-237
 convert coordinates to a text string
 (SCREEN) LR-396
 draw a curve (XYPLOT) LR-508
 draw a curve (YTPLOT) LR-509
 enter scaled cursor coordinates LR-303
 enter unscaled cursor coordinates LR-223
 functions overview PG-233
 hardware considerations PG-233
 instructions
 CONCAT PG-234
 GIN PG-234
 PLOTGIN PG-234
 XYPLOT PG-234
 YTPLOT PG-234
 programming example PG-236
 requirements PG-233

utilities
 \$DICOMP UT-115
 \$DIINTR UT-132
 \$DIUTIL UT-184
 GT (greater than) PG-51

H

H-conversion LR-191
 H-exchange diskette
 allocate a data set OP-120
 copying from data sets OP-163
 copying to data sets OP-166
 format defined OP-84
 initializing OP-91
 initializing volume OP-105
 handling EXIO device interrupts CU-67
 hard-copy function for terminals (PF6) ID-139
 hardware
 configuration module (\$EDXDEF)
 description ID-7
 storage map ID-7
 configuration, matching IS-5
 determining what is on system OP-291
 devices/units OP-8
 initialization modules
 for 4013 terminals ID-94
 for 4978 terminals ID-94
 for 4980 terminals ID-94
 jumpers IS-237
 other books LG-31
 registers
 contents during program check PD-39
 INITTASK task control block PD-12
 software trace table PD-92
 storage dump PD-58
 requirements
 \$RMU remote system CO-48
 for BSCAM CO-8
 switching on/off OP-9
 hardware level, determining PD-18
 hardware status area, defining CU-48
 HASHVAL instruction
 description LR-226
 syntax examples LR-227
 HCF
 See Host Communications Facility

head slot, diskette OP-12
 header
 extension area ID-323
 for spool record ID-167
 for text editor ID-381
 hexadecimal, defining PG-24
 highlight characters LR-323
 history lines, changing OP-235
 hold
 batch job UT-471
 spool jobs
 command syntax OP-333, UT-21
 procedure OP-264
 HOLD subcommand
 procedure OP-264
 syntax OP-333, UT-21
 horizontal tabs, define with \$IMAGE UT-346
 host (HCF)
 get date and time from LR-485
 read a record from LR-480
 submit job to LR-483
 write record to LR-486
 Host Communications Facility
 \$HCFUT1 utility CO-125
 control data transfers CO-119
 data set characteristics CO-114
 data transfer rate CO-118
 delete record in system-status data set LR-481
 description manual LG-30
 end a transfer operation (TP CLOSE) LR-476
 get time and date from host LR-485
 host data sets CO-114
 host storage CO-118
 initialization module ID-101
 installation requirements CO-114
 obtain time and date CO-121
 open host data set CO-116
 overview CO-113
 perform status functions CO-121
 plan for CO-114
 prepare to read from host data set LR-478
 prepare to write data to host data set LR-479
 programming for CO-118
 read a record from the host LR-480
 return codes UT-323, MC-347
 set fields to check host status data set LR-407
 submit job to host LR-483, CO-120
 support IS-55

Common Index

| host communications, define | identify |
|--|----------|
| system status data set CO-116 | |
| test for record in system-status data set LR-477 | |
| TP instruction operations LR-475 | |
| TP instruction subcommands ID-202 | |
| TP instructions CO-118 | |
| TPCOM module description ID-101 | |
| utility program (\$HCFUT1) UT-319 | |
| write a record to a host LR-486 | |
| write record in system-status data set LR-482 | |
| host communications, define IS-159 | |
| host data set, HCF | |
| characteristics CO-114 | |
| naming conventions CO-114 | |
| open CO-116 | |
| prepare to read LR-478 | |
| prepare to write to LR-479 | |
| read a record from LR-480 | |
| record sizes CO-115 | |
| variable-length records CO-115 | |
| host ID data list, build LR-284 | |
| host programming for \$RMU CO-53 | |
| host status data set | |
| set fields to refer to LR-407 | |
| host system ID, change (\$RMU) CO-50 | |
| host system requirements, \$RMU CO-49 | |
| HOSTCOMM statement | |
| description IS-49, IS-159 | |
| example IS-159 | |
| syntax IS-159 | |
| | |
| I-conversion (Iw) LR-187 | |
| I/O (input/output) | |
| exerciser (\$BSCUT2) UT-47 | |
| improving disk CU-129 | |
| improving tape CU-129 | |
| tracing for channel attach UT-56 | |
| I/O check, description PD-44, MC-383 | |
| I/O control block spool (IOSPTBL) | |
| description ID-176 | |
| listing ID-359 | |
| I/O direct | |
| Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-465 | |
| with IOCB LR-238 | |
| with PRINTEXT LR-314 | |
| with READTEXT LR-368 | |
| I/O error logging | |
| data set list utility, \$DISKUT2 PD-100, UT-164 | |
| device table ID-390 | |
| equates ID-394 | |
| invoking PD-99, UT-412 | |
| log control record ID-390 | |
| log data set PD-98, UT-412 | |
| record layout ID-393 | |
| recording the errors ID-389 | |
| software support IS-55 | |
| storage requirements IS-280 | |
| utility, \$LOG PD-97, UT-412 | |
| I/O functions | |
| EXIO control ID-177 | |
| sensor-based I/O ID-181 | |
| I/O handler | |
| 30-megabyte disk ID-87 | |
| 4962 disk and 4964 diskette unit ID-87 | |
| 4963 and 4967 disks ID-87 | |
| 4966 diskette magazine and 4965 diskette ID-87 | |
| I/O, exerciser (\$BSCUT2) CO-34 | |
| IAM (Indexed Access Method), user's guide LG-29 | |
| IAMEQU equates, description LR-99 | |
| IAMQCB module description IS-55 | |
| IAR, cross-partition supervisor ID-78 | |
| IBM standard for information interchange | |
| defined OP-84 | |
| initializing a diskette for OP-91 | |
| ID data list, build LR-284 | |
| IDCB statement | |
| description LR-228 | |
| IDCB command LR-228 | |
| read operation CU-73 | |
| syntax examples LR-229 | |
| write operation CU-73 | |
| IDCHECK function, \$RMU | |
| control character flow CO-81 | |
| internals ID-223 | |
| required fields CO-80 | |
| send request CO-80 | |
| identify | |
| batch job stream | |
| continuation point UT-401 | |
| data set UT-396 | |
| batch job stream continuation point OP-350 | |
| batch job stream data set OP-345 | |
| data sets in a program PG-22 | |
| defective RBAs UT-94 | |

- defective RBAs by cylinder UT-95, UT-100.4
- description LR-20
- host program LR-284
- overlay segment UT-242
- syntax examples LR-21
- system release level LR-20
- IF instruction
 - comparing areas of storage PG-52
 - description LR-230
 - IF-ELSE structure, ending LR-137
 - operators LR-230
 - overview PG-51
 - sample conditional statements LR-235
 - syntax examples LR-232
- image attributes
 - blinking UT-341
 - change UT-343
 - define UT-343
 - high intensity UT-341
 - low intensity UT-341
 - nondisplay UT-341
- image dimensions, define UT-344
- image store
 - defined OP-53
 - loading OP-55, UT-514
 - saving UT-517
- image, formatted screen
 - See also \$IMAGE utility
 - See also screen
 - create UT-339
 - display UT-341
- immediate action routines
 - BSC access method (BSCIA) ID-197
 - interrupt servicing ID-37
 - supervisor entry ID-37
- immediate data LR-7
- immediate device control block
 - creating LR-228
 - execute a command in LR-163
- INCLUDE control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-87, UT-239
- INCLUDE statement IS-53
 - supervisor object module IS-53
- INCLUDE statement (EXTRN) LR-169
- inclusive-OR PG-46, LR-251
- independence, volume PG-179
- index entry, text editor ID-383
- index registers
- considerations when using LR-12
- description LR-11
- indicating usage CU-93, CU-117
- index, automatically (SBIO) LR-385
- index, part of standard buffer PG-27
- indexable operands, indicating CU-93
- Indexed Access Method support IS-55
 - user's guide LG-29
- indexing with software registers LR-11
- information storage OP-79
- INITADAP module description ID-94, IS-60, IS-66
- initial program load
 - See IPL (initial program load)
- initial value, assigning PG-24
- initial write operations, BSCAM CO-17
- initialization
 - module overview ID-82, ID-83
 - modules ID-8
 - nucleus ID-5
 - terminals IS-38
 - volumes IS-20
- initialization function, \$RMU ID-217
- initialization module load handler
 - (\$OVLMGRO) ID-85
- initialization modules
 - as overlay segments IS-64
 - as resident programs IS-64
 - BSCINIT IS-66
 - CLOKINIT IS-67
 - description IS-64
 - DSKINIT2 IS-66
 - EXIOINIT IS-67
 - INITADAP IS-66
 - INITMFA IS-66
 - INIT4013 IS-66
 - INIT4978 IS-66
 - INIT4980 IS-66
 - LOADINIT IS-66
 - RW4963ID IS-66
 - SBIOINIT IS-67
 - STORINIT IS-67
 - S1S1INIT IS-66
 - TAPEINIT IS-66
 - TERMINIT IS-66
 - TIMRINIT IS-67
 - TPINIT IS-66
- initialization routines, adding
 - designing and coding CU-60

Common Index

initialize

instruction address register

- EDL example CU-60
- link-editing CU-61
- new EDL operation code CU-101
- Series/1 assembler example CU-61
- system generation requirements CU-62
- initialize
 - disk
 - \$INITDSK utility UT-356
 - 30-megabyte (DDSK-30) UT-100.1
 - 4962 UT-86
 - 4963 UT-90
 - 4967 UT-93
 - diskettes
 - See diskette, initialize
 - GPIB CO-187
 - IPL text UT-366
 - job queue data set UT-390
 - nonlabeled tape PG-194
 - partitioned data base UT-188
 - Series1-to-Series/1 UT-451
 - stand-alone dump diskette UT-78.1
 - tapes OP-106, UT-484
 - tapes automatically UT-496
 - volumes UT-365
- INITMFA module description ID-94, IS-60, IS-66
- INITMODS table ID-8
- INITTASK initialization task ID-5
- INITTASK, analyzing at IPL
 - interpreting register contents PD-12
 - using \$D operator command PD-10
 - using programmer console PD-11
- INIT4013 module description ID-94, IS-66
- INIT4978 module description ID-94, IS-61, IS-66
- INIT4980 module description ID-94, IS-61, IS-66
- input
 - area, defining PG-27, LR-53, LR-103, LR-471
 - operations
 - GETVALUE LR-216
 - QUESTION LR-354
 - READ LR-361
 - READTEXT LR-368
 - reading from disk PG-28
 - reading from diskette PG-28
 - reading from tape PG-29
 - reading from terminal PG-29
- input error function, Remote Management Utility ID-227
- input menu
- compiler PG-15
- linkage editor PG-17, PG-85
- input string, parsing CU-126
- input/output control block
 - See IOCB instruction
- INS MOD key OP-35
- insert
 - blocks of text UT-302
 - characters OP-35
 - elements in graphics member UT-117
 - line in data set PG-64
 - line of text UT-301
 - member (graphics) UT-125
 - new line in source data set UT-301
- install communications indicator panel CO-41
- install EDX
 - disk units IS-14
 - diskette requirements IS-16
 - diskette units IS-14
 - hardware requirements IS-14
 - overview IS-11
 - preparation IS-14
 - procedure
 - copy basic utilities IS-23
 - copy program preparation modules IS-29
 - copy program preparation utilities IS-29
 - copy starter system IS-23
 - copy support modules IS-23
 - copy system support modules IS-26
 - description IS-15
 - exercise utilities and program preparation facilities IS-34
 - initialize logical volumes IS-20
 - IPL starter system from disk IS-25
 - IPL the starter system IS-17
 - migrate to Version 4 IS-17
 - requirements
 - address of devices IS-13
 - minimum configuration IS-11
 - product diskettes IS-11
 - program directory IS-11
 - program products IS-11
 - terminals IS-15
 - installation requirements, HCF CO-114
 - instruction address register (IAR)
 - cross-partition supervisor ID-78
 - description PD-61
 - displaying PD-54, PD-109

instruction address, failing PD-40, PD-60, MC-380
 instruction definition and checking,
 \$EDXASM ID-265
 instruction space key, cross-partition supervisor ID-78
 instruction step (console) PD-111
 instructions
 building model EDL CU-86, CU-111
 checking syntax CU-90, CU-124
 compiling new EDL CU-104
 creating new EDL CU-83
 cross-partition supervisor ID-72
 definition of LR-1
 format, EDL ID-61
 listing by use LR-17
 processing ID-57
 processing routines ID-58
 processor, CMDSETUP CU-103
 storing the length CU-103
 testing new EDL CU-104
 integer
 adding PG-37, LR-22
 assigning an initial value PG-24
 converting floating-point to PG-34
 converting from EBCDIC LR-93
 converting from floating-point LR-197
 converting to binary PG-33
 converting to EBCDIC PG-32, LR-89
 converting to floating-point PG-35, LR-197
 defined PG-23
 dividing LR-119
 doubleword, defining PG-24
 halfword, defining PG-24
 manipulating PG-36
 multiplying LR-272
 reserving storage for PG-23
 subtracting LR-419
 inter-partition services LR-529
 interactive debugging PG-101, UT-101
 intercept class interrupts UT-526
 interface
 \$L interactive (\$EDXLINK) UT-248
 \$L noninteractive (\$EDXLINK) UT-248
 interface routines, supervisor ID-51
 internal clocking, jumpering for CO-11
 interprocessor communications
 return codes MC-345
 interrupt
 attaching interrupt tasks CU-70

class PD-42
 coding tasks to handle EXIO CU-67
 handling
 controller end CU-68
 device end CU-67
 exception CU-69
 handling tasks CU-67
 preparing for device CU-67
 servicing
 EXIO ID-179
 GPIB ID-150
 immediate action routines ID-37
 instructions PG-266
 reset interrupt processing LR-382
 Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-156
 terminal I/O ID-136
 types
 interrupt, process LR-248
 types PG-265
 interrupt code OP-53
 interrupt descriptions, class MC-382
 interrupt keys
 attention key PG-265, OP-39
 enter key PG-266, OP-40
 program function (PF) keys PG-266
 setting PF keys OP-52
 interrupt line IS-241
 INTIME instruction
 coding example LR-237
 description LR-236
 invalid function, description PD-43, MC-383
 invalid storage address, description PD-42, MC-382
 invoke
 session manager PG-6, OP-71
 text editor PG-59, OP-196.2
 your operator command (\$U) OP-339, UT-26
 IOCB instruction
 coding example LR-241
 defining logical screen PG-271
 defining static screen PG-130
 description LR-238
 direct I/O considerations LR-240
 structure PG-272
 using PRINTEXT LR-314
 using READTEXT LR-368
 IODEF statement
 analog input LR-243
 analog output LR-244

Common Index

/ IOLOADER module

description LR-242
digital input LR-245
digital output LR-246
function PG-222
process interrupt LR-248
SPECPI process interrupt user routine PG-223
statement processor ID-95
IOLOADER module description ID-95
IOR instruction
comparing bit strings PG-46
description LR-251
syntax examples LR-252
IOSACCA module description ID-96, IS-57
IOSEXIO module description ID-96, IS-54
IOSGPIB module description ID-97, IS-58
IOSPOOL module description ID-97, IS-58
IOSPTBL (spool I/O control block)
description ID-176
listing ID-359
IOSS1S1 module description ID-97, IS-58
IOSTERM module description ID-97, IS-58
IOSTTY module description ID-97, IS-58
IOSVIRT module description ID-98, IS-58
IOS2741 module description ID-95, IS-58
IOS3101 module description ID-95, IS-57
IOS4013 module description ID-96, IS-58
IOS4974 module description ID-96, IS-57
IOS4979 module description ID-96, IS-57
IO1024 module description IS-60
IO1024/\$IO1024 module descriptions ID-95
IPL (initial program load)
alternate device IS-14
automatic IPL OP-25
determining type of CU-57
determining volume OP-171
initialize text OP-100, OP-139, UT-366
IPL procedures OP-22
loading session manager OP-72
manual IPL OP-24
message IS-19, IS-108
operation ID-5
primary device IS-14
running programs at CU-55
set switch IS-17
setting IPL mode OP-24, OP-25
starter system IS-17
storage maps ID-6
tailored supervisor IS-107

volume, determining OP-171
IPL diskette for system backup OP-295, OP-299
IPL problems
detecting stop codes PD-8
disk/diskette device PD-6
initialization failures
displaying INITTASK PD-10, PD-11
no messages on \$SYSLOG PD-15
register contents PD-12
isolating terminal control blocks PD-9
reloading supervisor PD-7
rewriting IPL text PD-6
tailored supervisor PD-7
terminal errors PD-8
what to check first PD-5
IPL, time elapsed since last LR-236
ISK, cross-partition supervisor ID-78

J

JOB - identify job OP-348
job control block
spool active job (SPA)
description ID-172
listing ID-358
spool job (SPJ)
description ID-171
listing ID-359
job control statement UT-399
job cross reference chart OP-314
job display format, spool OP-359
job instruction form OP-289
job printing, spool
\$S ALT syntax UT-18
altering parameters OP-258
command syntax OP-330
job procedures
\$JOBUTIL command syntax OP-343
coding OP-224
example OP-228
planning OP-224
starting OP-207
job queue
data set, initialize UT-390
delete UT-387
priorities UT-472
processing status UT-388

status of job UT-385
 job queue processor
 \$JOBUTIL command syntax OP-343
 changing logging terminal OP-216
 controlling jobs OP-212
 deleting jobs OP-220
 displaying job status OP-212
 displaying status UT-472
 ending job queue processing OP-223
 equate listing ID-352
 holding jobs OP-214
 loading programs OP-209
 releasing a held job OP-213
 resuming jobs OP-215
 return codes MC-318
 starting OP-230
 submit job from program LR-563
 suspending jobs OP-215
 job, submitting from a program PG-99
 JOBQUT, job queue controller
 See \$JOBQUT utility
 jobs, printer spooling
 See spooling
 jump
 to address (graphics) UT-125
 to batch job stream label UT-400
 to reference (graphics) UT-126
 JUMP subcommand
 syntax OP-349
 using OP-227
 jumper
 for direct-connect operations, BSCAM CO-11
 for multipoint tributary stations CO-10
 jumpering
 adapters IS-237

K

KEEP subcommand
 procedure OP-266
 syntax OP-334, UT-22
 keeping records OP-288
 keeping spool jobs
 command syntax OP-334, UT-22
 procedure OP-266
 kept spool jobs, releasing
 command syntax UT-22

releasing held jobs OP-265, OP-335
 releasing kept jobs OP-266, OP-334
 key
 See program function (PF) keys
 key position OP-53
 keyboard define utility UT-507
 keyword operand
 defining CU-86
 definition of PG-22, LR-2
 processing CU-94

L

label
 assign a value to LR-152
 definition PG-3
 definition of LR-2
 generating PG-56
 syntax description LR-7
 LABEL command
 syntax OP-350
 using OP-227
 label types, sublist element CU-121
 labeling tapes OP-106, OP-112
 LABELS subroutine
 label definition CU-121
 label resolution CU-122
 syntax CU-121
 labels, tape PG-263
 See also tape
 language control data set
 contents CU-97, ID-250
 control statements CU-99, ID-251
 creating CU-97
 ending CU-100
 LASTQ instruction
 description LR-254
 return codes LR-254
 layers, terminal I/O ID-127
 LDCB command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-208
 LE (less than or equal) PG-51
 leased lines CO-7
 left margin, changing OP-235
 length, storing instruction CU-103
 level status block
 for digital input LR-391
 with digital output LR-394

Common Index

level status block (LSB)

with SPECPIRT instruction LR-405
level status block (LSB)
analyzing an IPL problem PD-12
interpreting a program check message PD-38
interpreting a storage dump PD-59
software trace table PD-92
level status register (LSR) PD-60
level, determining active hardware PD-18
limited conversational transmission mode, use by
 BSCAM CO-12.3
line continuation, source LR-8
line editing, \$EDIT1/N UT-225
lines per inch, specifying OP-237
link control data set
 edit procedure IS-89
 link-edit supervisor object modules IS-103
 software support IS-89
LINK control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-88,
 UT-240
link map (\$EDXLINK) UT-252
LINK statement
 description IS-61
 location of supervisor IS-61
 name of supervisor IS-61
link-edit
 a program PG-17
 a single object module PG-82
 creating segment overlay structure PG-150
 postprocessor program (\$XPSPOST) ID-72
 preprocessor program (\$XPSPRE) ID-71
 program that uses \$IMAGE subroutines PG-90
 required for GETEDIT PG-90
 static screen program PG-135
 supervisor object modules IS-103
 verification program IS-37, IS-112
linkage editor
 See \$EDXLINK utility
linkage editor overlays
 See \$EDXLINK utility
list
 all members with \$DISKUT1 UT-152
 breakpoints and trace ranges UT-106
 characters (graphics) UT-126
 configuration UT-383
 data base status (graphics) UT-191
 data members in CTS mode UT-146
 data set
 on printer UT-179

list directory

on terminal UT-180
with \$DISKUT2 UT-180
with \$EDIT1/N UT-216
with \$FSEDIT UT-285
data set contents
 data-type dump OP-185
 program-type OP-189
 source data set OP-182
data set directory
 all data sets on all volumes OP-173
 all data sets on one volume OP-175
 data-type OP-178
 one data set OP-175, UT-156
 program-type OP-178
 date/time (graphics) UT-130
device control block (GPIB) UT-308, CO-208
devices on a system OP-291, UT-382
directory entries UT-268, UT-272
error specification UT-227
graphics member UT-118
hardware configuration UT-377
header of data member UT-189
insert mask UT-303
partitions and programs OP-211
processor program, \$EDXLIST UT-231
program function key codes UT-426
program function keys UT-346
program members UT-146
registers PG-101
segmentation registers UT-465
status of all tasks UT-113
storage location PG-106
supervisor configuration UT-383
tape drives and attributes UT-488
terminal name/type/address UT-504
unmapped storage information UT-467
user-assigned sectors UT-99, UT-100.8
variables UT-131
volume directory
 on all devices OP-169
 on one device OP-171
volumes on disk or diskette UT-369, UT-372
LIST command
 \$EDXASM UT-227
 \$EDXLIST UT-232
list directory
 data-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode UT-153
 log data set

on printer UT-181
 on terminal UT-182.1
 program-type data sets in CTS/RBA
 mode UT-157
 listing control instructions
 EJECT LR-132
 PRINT LR-311
 SPACE LR-404
 TITLE LR-474
 load
 control store OP-55, UT-513
 image store OP-55, UT-514
 image store into device UT-261
 job queue processor OP-230
 overlay programs LR-255, ID-18
 overlay segments ID-19
 program LR-255
 \$L syntax OP-328, UT-16
 EXEC \$JOBUTIL command UT-399
 EXEC program OP-227, OP-347
 preparing OP-202
 with \$JOBUTIL OP-207
 with \$L OP-203
 with \$SUBMIT OP-209
 with the session manager OP-205
 programs
 from a program PG-200
 from a virtual terminal PG-217
 loader internals ID-16
 with the session manager PG-19, PG-95
 return codes MC-319
 session manager OP-71, UT-30
 system (IPL) OP-22
 text editor OP-196.2
 virtual terminal LR-523
 LOAD instruction
 description LR-255
 passing data sets LR-256
 return codes LR-260
 submitting a job from a program PG-99
 used with overlays PG-152
 load light, symptom at IPL PD-6
 load module
 creating PG-17, PG-81
 executing PG-95
 load time, reducing program CU-130
 load-time storage allocation, modify UT-178
 loader modules
 resident ID-15, ID-16
 transient ID-15, ID-16
 loader, relocating program ID-15
 loading message IS-16
 loading programs
 at IPL with \$INITIAL CU-56
 with parameters CU-34
 LOADINIT module description ID-98, IS-66
 LOCAL ATTNLIST LR-35
 local operations, BSCAM CO-11
 locate
 data set before loading a program PG-93
 executing program LR-496.2
 line number in the work data set UT-294
 logic errors in a program PG-101
 location of supervisor IS-40, IS-61
 LOG command syntax OP-351
 log data set
 for I/O errors PD-98, UT-412
 list on printer PD-100, UT-181
 list on terminal PD-100, UT-182.1
 logging device
 alternate IS-38
 primary IS-38
 second alternate IS-38
 logging errors (\$LOG) PD-97, ID-389
 logical comparison
 AND instruction PG-47, LR-30
 description LR-230
 EOR instruction LR-149
 exclusive-OR instruction PG-45
 IF instruction PG-53
 inclusive-OR instruction PG-46
 IOR instruction LR-251
 logical end-of-file on disk PG-181, LR-575
 logical screen
 examples PG-271, PG-272
 using IOCB and ENQT to define PG-271
 using TERMINAL to define PG-270
 logical volume
 defined OP-81
 initialize OP-100, IS-20
 logoff menu, session manager
 defined OP-66, UT-30
 procedure OP-78
 logon menu, session manager PG-6
 defined OP-66, UT-30
 procedure OP-73

Common Index

| logs | message |
|---|---|
| logs | segmentation register use PD-64 |
| \$JOBUTIL procedures OP-291 | segmentation registers use ID-63 |
| backup OP-291 | master control block (SPOOL) |
| diskettes OP-290 | description of ID-169 |
| job instructions OP-289 | equate listing ID-360 |
| tape OP-290 | mathematical and functional subroutine library user's |
| loops PG-54, LR-122, LR-136 | guide LG-30 |
| loops, analyzing run | maximum spool jobs, changing OP-248 |
| caused by device interrupts PD-26 | MCB (member control block) LR-560 |
| how to identify the program | MECB statement |
| using \$C operator command PD-19 | description LR-260.1 |
| using the programmer console PD-18 | syntax example LR-260.2 |
| locating the loop in the compiler listing PD-23 | WAITM instruction LR-496 |
| some common causes PD-23 | member area LR-553 |
| using \$DEBUG | member control block (MCB) LR-560 |
| examining storage locations PD-24 | members |
| sample trace output PD-22 | See data set |
| setting breakpoints PD-21 | menus, session manager |
| tracing the loop addresses PD-20 | custom defined OP-67, UT-33 |
| low storage | logon/logoff |
| during IPL ID-6 | defined OP-66, UT-30 |
| during program load ID-16 | example OP-73 |
| lower-case characters | naming conventions CU-14 |
| \$FSEDIT CAPS OP-322 | parameter input |
| specifying OP-53 | creating CU-23 |
| LSB (level status block) ID-42 | defined OP-67, UT-32 |
| LT (less than) PG-51 | example CU-24, OP-76 |
| | saving CU-24 |
| | primary option |
| | defined OP-66, UT-31 |
| | example CU-16, OP-73, UT-31 |
| | saving CU-17 |
| | updating CU-16 |
| | secondary option |
| | creating CU-20 |
| | defined OP-67, UT-32 |
| | example CU-19, OP-75, UT-32 |
| | names CU-18 |
| | saving CU-19, CU-22 |
| | updating CU-18 |
| | merge source and work data set UT-285 |
| | message |
| | defining PG-27 |
| | sending to another terminal OP-43 |
| | SNA |
| | receiving from SNA host LR-280 |
| | requesting verification LR-293 |
| | specifying length LR-292 |

message handler
 return codes MC-320
message ID only support IS-57
MESSAGE instruction
 coding examples LR-264
 description LR-261
 example PG-253
 retrieving a message from a data set PG-253
 return codes LR-265
 syntax examples LR-264
message logging, set off UT-403
message numbers, syntax error CU-97
message-sending utility, \$TERMMUT3 UT-518
messages
 \$RMU
 count CO-56
 data CO-56
 header CO-54
 status CO-54
messages, interpreting exception
 \$\$EDXIT program check PD-44
 application program check PD-38
 system program check PD-38
messages, program
 adding to data set LR-580
 coding PG-248
 convert to disk-resident format UT-421
 convert to storage-resident format UT-422
 creating
 coding variable fields PG-248, LR-581
 data set for PG-248, LR-579
 sample messages LR-583
 syntax rules LR-580
 define location of message text PG-252, LR-80
formatting PG-250, LR-583
GETVALUE instruction LR-216
MESSAGE instruction LR-261
 on message volume UT-421
QUESTION instruction LR-354
READTEXT instruction LR-369
retrieving PG-252, LR-583
retrieving a message PG-253
sample program PG-255
sample source message data set PG-250
storing PG-250
MFA
 See Multifunction Attachment
MFA= operand, BSCLINE statement CO-12.1

migrate to Version 4
 \$MIGAID utility IS-125
 \$MIGCOPY utility IS-139
 \$MIGRATE utility IS-138
 \$SSINIT utility IS-125
 overview IS-118
 special considerations IS-118
minimize supervisor storage requirements IS-64
minimum configuration IS-11
MINMSG module description ID-98, IS-57
minus (-), arithmetic operator LR-9
mode
 expanded CU-70
 setting transmission CU-70
mode of transmission, \$RMU CO-48
mode switch, set IS-17
model, building instruction CU-86, CU-111
modem eliminators CO-11
modems CO-11
modification level, determining OP-280
modified data
 reading from the 3101 PG-292
 reading from the 4978 PG-292
 3101 considerations PG-304
 3101 example PG-305
modified data tag PG-304, PG-305
modify
 See also change
 an existing source data set UT-282
 character image screen UT-260
 character string
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-209
 with \$FSEEDIT UT-290
 default storage allocation UT-178
 existing data set PG-63
 image/control store UT-507
 load-time storage allocation UT-178
 multiple copy commands, \$COPYUT1 UT-71
 storage or registers UT-111
module descriptions
 GPIB ID-97, ID-144
 printer spooling ID-97, ID-159
 Remote Management Utility ID-228
 Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-97, ID-153
 supervisor ID-79
module names, supervisor IS-267
monitor
 BSC lines CO-41

Common Index

move

cross partition stack UT-466
interrupt buffer UT-466
save or restore process UT-492
move
an address LR-271
block(s) of text UT-304
data PG-31, LR-266
data across partitions PG-209
disk or volume from diskette OP-304
disk or volume from tape OP-307
disk or volume to diskette OP-293
disk, volume or data set to tape OP-298
line pointer
down UT-212
to bottom UT-208
to top UT-223
up UT-223
lines in a data set PG-67
partitioned data base to another volume UT-189
tape UT-489
text
\$EDIT1/N subcommand UT-217
volumes on disk or diskette UT-415
MOVE instruction
description LR-266
moving data PG-31
moving data across partitions PG-209
syntax examples LR-269
MOVEA instruction
description LR-271
syntax examples LR-271
MOVEBYTE subroutine, syntax CU-123
MTM (Multiple Terminal Manager), guide and
reference LG-29
Multidrop Work Station Attachment (#1250)
ADAPTER statement example IS-149
considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
support module IS-60
Multifunction Attachment
ADAPTER statement example IS-148
defined by ADAPTER statement IS-47, IS-146
module description ID-94
random access memory module IS-114
support module IS-60
use in BSC CO-10
multipartition supervisor assignment IS-51, IS-95
multiple overlay areas, \$EDXASM ID-263

NETHOST instruction

multiple supervisors, maintain IS-98, IS-113
Multiple Terminal Manager
guide and reference book LG-29
return codes MC-321
multiply
consecutive integers PG-40
double-precision integers PG-39
extended-precision floating point PG-44
floating point PG-43, LR-183
integers PG-39, LR-272
multiply (*), arithmetic operator LR-9
MULTIPLY instruction
coding example LR-274
description LR-272
multiplying consecutive integers PG-40
multiplying double-precision integers PG-39
multiplying integers PG-39
syntax examples LR-273
valid precisions, table LR-273
multipoint
connections CO-8
control station CO-8
special considerations CO-10
tributary station CO-8

N

name directory sort UT-277
name of supervisor IS-61
names, finding hardware OP-291
naming conventions, data set PG-97
NE (not equal) PG-51
NETBIND
return codes MC-337
NETCLOSE
return codes MC-337
NETCTL instruction
description LR-275
return codes LR-278, MC-330
syntax examples LR-277
types of control operations LR-276
NETGET instruction
description LR-280
return codes LR-281, MC-332
syntax example LR-281
NETHOST instruction
description LR-284

NETINIT instruction
 description LR-286
 return codes LR-291, MC-334
 syntax examples LR-289

NETOPEN
 return codes MC-338

NETPUT instruction
 coding description LR-292
 description LR-292
 return codes LR-295, MC-335
 syntax examples LR-293

NETRECV
 return codes MC-338

NETSEND
 return codes MC-339

NETTERM instruction
 coding description LR-296
 description LR-296
 return codes LR-297, MC-336
 syntax example LR-296

NETUBND
 return codes MC-341
 new line key, operating OP-39
 new line subroutine ID-136

next-record pointer
 set LR-305
 store LR-301
 syntax examples LR-306

NEXTERM, stop on address PD-9

NEXTQ instruction
 coding examples LR-299
 description LR-298
 putting data into a queue PG-260
 return codes LR-300

no data record, PASSTHRU function of
 \$RMU CO-94

no-operation, specifying ID-62

NOACCATR module description ID-85

NOEXIOTR module description ID-93

NOFLOAT module description ID-90

NOLIST command (\$EDXASM) UT-227

NOMSG, no load message
 syntax OP-352
 using OP-227

nonautomatic initialization mode UT-498

noncompressed byte string PG-293, LR-522

nondisplay field PG-301

nonlabeled tapes

changing label OP-112
 defined PG-186
 defining PG-193
 initializing PG-194, OP-106
 reading PG-195
 writing PG-195

nonswitched lines CO-7

nontransparent (standard) data CO-12.2

NOTE instruction
 description LR-301
 syntax examples LR-302

nucleus initialization ID-5

nucleus, reloading PD-7

NULL character, define UT-346

null object text elements, storing CU-94

number of partitions per processor IS-40

number of programs executing within partition IS-44

number strings, adding LR-25

numbers, defining PG-23, PG-24

numeric data, reading PG-30

numeric data, writing PG-51

O

object data set for \$EDXASM UT-226
 object list element, address CU-124
 object module
 creating PG-69
 link-editing PG-82, PG-84

object module record formats ID-371

object module segments, identifying LR-101

object text element
 building CU-91, CU-119
 defining CU-93, CU-113
 equates ID-257
 storing null CU-94
 storing the count CU-95
 types CU-94, CU-113
 use ID-257

odd-byte boundary, analyzing PD-49

OFF function, CONTROL instruction LR-84

OLE (operand list element) \$EDXASM
 equates ID-258
 in instruction parsing ID-255
 used in \$IDEF ID-265

OPCHECK subroutine, syntax CU-124

open

Common Index

operand

BSC line LR-41
channel attach port LR-65
data set PG-172
data set from a program PG-160
disk/diskette data set ID-119
EXIO device CU-70, LR-166
EXIO device (EXOPEN) ID-179
host data set to read data (HCF) LR-478
host data set to write data (HCF) LR-479
tape data set ID-123
operand
defining keyword CU-86
defining positional CU-86
definition PG-3, LR-2
indicating indexable CU-93
keyword LR-2
maximum number of CU-111
parameter naming (Px) LR-12
positional LR-2
processing keyword CU-94
processing positional CU-93
operand list element CU-91
operation
definition PG-3
operation codes
defining new EDL CU-101
emulator command table listing ID-311, ID-343
flag bit meanings for CU-91
in \$EDXASM compiler ID-255
patch for no-operation ID-62
reserved EDL CU-84
operations
cross reference chart OP-314
getting started OP-7
hardware books LG-31
keeping records OP-288
reading procedures OP-5
operations log OP-288
operator commands
\$A - list partitions and programs
procedure OP-211
syntax OP-324, UT-13
\$B - blank display screen
procedure OP-41
syntax OP-325, UT-14
\$C - cancel program
procedure OP-219
syntax OP-325, UT-14

operator commands

\$CP - change display terminal partition
procedure OP-48
syntax OP-326, UT-15
\$D - dump storage
procedure OP-280
syntax OP-327, UT-15
\$E - eject printer page
procedure OP-234
syntax OP-327, UT-16
\$L - load program or utility
procedure OP-203
syntax OP-328, UT-16
\$P - patch storage
syntax OP-329, UT-17
\$S - control printer spooling
ALT OP-258, OP-330, UT-18
DALL OP-267, OP-331, UT-19
DE OP-267, OP-332, UT-20
DG OP-267, OP-332, UT-20
DISP OP-257, OP-333, UT-21
HOLD OP-264, OP-333, UT-21
KEEP OP-266, OP-334, UT-22
REL OP-265, OP-335, UT-22
STOP OP-256, OP-335, UT-23
WRES OP-262, OP-336, UT-23
WSTP OP-261, OP-337, UT-24
WSTR OP-260, OP-338, UT-25
\$T - set date, time
procedure OP-26
syntax OP-339, UT-25
\$U - user
adding new CU-5
designing and coding CU-5
examples CU-7, CU-8, CU-11
link-editing with supervisor CU-10
testing CU-9
\$U - user operator command UT-26
command syntax UT-26
syntax OP-339
\$U, user operator command OP-339
\$VARYOFF - set device offline
procedure OP-20
syntax OP-340, UT-26
\$VARYON - set device online
procedure OP-18
syntax OP-341, UT-27
\$W - display date, time
procedure OP-27

syntax OP-342, UT-28
entering OP-39, UT-12
examples CU-12
invoking UT-26
operator console OP-22
operator errors OP-269
operator termination (\$EDXLINK) UT-251
operators, arithmetic LR-9
option menu
 data management PG-12
 primary
 example CU-16
 saving CU-17
 updating CU-16
program preparation PG-13
secondary
 creating CU-20
 example CU-19, CU-21
 saving CU-19, CU-22
 updating CU-18
text editing PG-7
OPTION NOOVERLAY statement
 description IS-51
option selection menus, session manager
 defined OP-66, UT-30
 using OP-74
OTE statement, syntax CU-113
output
 area, defining PG-27, LR-53, LR-103, LR-471
 compiler PG-80
operations
 COMP statement LR-80
 GPIB internals ID-149
 MESSAGE instruction LR-261
 PRINDATE instruction LR-309
 PRINTEXT instruction LR-314
 PRINTIME instruction LR-329
 PRINTNUM instruction LR-331
 TERMCTRL instruction LR-430
 WRITE instruction LR-499
operations, GPIB ID-149
writing to a terminal PG-50
writing to disk PG-49
writing to diskette PG-49
 writing to tape PG-49
output BSC trace files CO-31
output listing size, estimating OP-362
output, program

See spooling
overflow lines, changing OP-237
overlay
 area PG-151
 defining UT-241, IS-53, IS-62
 description IS-62
 system-created IS-62
 creating PG-150
 defined PG-148
 example PG-150
 overlay program
 defined PG-148
 described PG-151
 loading ID-18
 overlay segment
 link-editing PG-89
 loading ID-19
 structure PG-149
 segment
 identify UT-242
 in unmapped storage UT-243
 specifying PG-151
OVERLAY control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-89, UT-242
overlay control table entry ID-20
overlay directory table, \$EDXASM ID-248
overlay function process table ID-213, ID-216
overlay manager, operation ID-19
OVERLAY option (\$EDXASM) UT-228
overlay program, \$EDXASM
 compiling CU-96
 creating CU-85
 creating unique labels CU-107
 debugging CU-106
 defining the name CU-99
 ending the CU-95
 generating source statements CU-108
 sample CU-95
 specifying LR-339
 statements CU-111
 subroutines CU-117
overlay table, Remote Management Utility ID-213, ID-216
overlay work area, \$EDXASM ID-248
overprint characters LR-323
overview
 installation procedures IS-15
 installation requirements IS-11

Common Index

OVLAREA control statement

system definition statements IS-145
system generation procedures IS-77
OVLAREA control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-241
owner id on volume, rename UT-375

P

page eject, printer
 \$E syntax OP-327, UT-16
 procedure OP-234
page formatting parameters UT-499
page size, changing OP-235
paper
 advancing OP-234
 aligning OP-234
parameter input menu
 creating CU-23
 defined OP-67, UT-32
 example CU-24, CU-25, OP-76, UT-32.1
 saving CU-24
 specifying programs that use CU-35
 statements used to retrieve input from CU-26
parameter list, defining LR-339
parameter naming operands in instruction
 format LR-12
parameter passing
 &PARMnn CU-26
 to a subroutine PG-145
 with the CALL instruction LR-60
 with the CALLFORT instruction LR-63
parameter saving, &SAVEnn CU-27
PARAMETER section, session manager CU-26
parameters
 definition of LR-2
 in the LOAD instruction LR-256
 referring to CU-26
PARM, parameter passing
 syntax OP-353
 using OP-227
parsing input strings CU-126
parsing, instruction CU-87
PART statement
 define multipartition supervisor IS-51
 description IS-51
 example IS-52
 in \$LNKCNTL data set IS-95
 syntax IS-52

PASSTHRU function

partial messages (SNA), sending LR-294
partition
 assignment
 \$CP syntax OP-326
 procedure OP-48
 supervisor IS-51, IS-95
 changing UT-15
 changing assignment
 CP command (\$GPIBUT1) UT-306
listing
 \$A syntax OP-324, UT-13
 procedure OP-211
listing terminal's OP-42
locating an executing program LR-496.2
perform operations across LR-529
size IS-40, IS-44, IS-162
size, finding PD-64
structure IS-40
partitioned data base
 allocate UT-185
 compress UT-186
 copy member UT-187
 delete a member UT-187
 display directory UT-188
 display member header UT-189
 initialize UT-188
 list status UT-191
 move UT-189
 rename member UT-190
partitioned data sets LR-550
Pascal, storage requirements IS-314
passing parameters
 \$JOBUTIL OP-227, OP-353
 to FORTRAN programs LR-63
 to subroutines LR-60
 using \$JOBUTIL UT-404
 using virtual terminals PG-217
 with the LOAD instruction LR-256
PASSTHRU function, \$RMU
 abrupt termination CO-84
 \$RMUPA program CO-82
 attention interrupt, use of CO-82
 conduct a session CO-88
 control character flow CO-86
 deadlock CO-82
 indefinite waits CO-83
 internals ID-225
 no data record CO-94

overview CO-82
 program end record CO-94
 programming considerations CO-82
 programs not to be run under CO-82
 programs that run under CO-82
 record blocking CO-94
 record types CO-88, CO-90
 request for data record CO-93
 required fields CO-85
 sample program CO-103
 send request CO-85
 system generation for CO-82
 text/PF key record CO-90
 timeouts CO-84
 virtual terminal support CO-82
 with \$DEBUG CO-111

patch
 absolute record numbers UT-164
 data set/program UT-166, UT-173
 program PG-107
 storage or registers UT-111

PAUSE command
 responding to OP-218
 syntax OP-354

perform status functions, Host Communication Facility
 delete record from system status data set CO-121
 retrieve record from system status data
 set CO-121
 write to system status data set CO-121

performance techniques
 compressing a volume CU-129
 copying data sets CU-129
 faster data set access CU-127
 faster volume access CU-128
 defining DISK statements CU-128
 specifying fixed-head volumes CU-128
 specifying performance volume CU-128
 improving disk I/O CU-129
 improving tape I/O CU-129
 reducing compilation time CU-129
 reducing program load time CU-130

performance volume IS-47
 defined IS-155
 specifying CU-128

PF keys
 See program function (PF) keys

PGPIB command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-212

phase execution, \$S1ASM ID-275

PI
 See process interrupt
 PL/I books LG-30
 PL/I, storage requirements IS-314
 place \$SUBMIT utility in suspended mode UT-475
 plan for \$RMU operations CO-47
 plot control block (graphics) PG-234, LR-303
 plot curve data member, \$PDS utility LR-553
 PLOTCB control block PG-234, LR-303

PLOTGIN instruction
 description LR-303
 overview PG-234
 plot control block LR-303
 syntax example LR-304

plus (+), arithmetic operator LR-9

POINT instruction
 description LR-305

point-to-point station CO-7
 poll/select address CO-12.1
 poll/select sequences, sending CO-17
 portion of data set, list UT-179

positional operand
 defining CU-86
 definition of LR-2
 processing CU-93

post
 event UT-112
 events (ECBs) CU-67
 GPIB operation UT-312
 GPIB operation complete CO-212
 process interrupt UT-112

post codes
 See also completion codes and return codes
 CACLOSE instruction LR-58
 CAOPEN instruction LR-66
 CAREAD instruction LR-71
 CASTART instruction LR-73
 CASTOP instruction LR-75
 CAWRITE instruction LR-79
 channel attach MC-297
 overview MC-294
 SNA BIND event MC-296
 tape MC-299
 tape CONTROL LR-88
 tape READ LR-367
 tape WRITE LR-505
 WAITM instruction MC-300

POST instruction

Common Index

postprocessor program

coding example LR-308
description LR-307
function ID-36, ID-47
internal operation ID-30
synchronizing tasks PG-144
synchronizing tasks in other partitions PG-208
postprocessor program (\$XPSPOST) ID-72
power off procedure OP-10
power on procedure OP-9
power/thermal warning, description PD-44, MC-383
precision
 floating-point arithmetic PG-42
PREPARE IDCB command LR-228
preparing object modules for execution
 link-editing PG-82
 link-editing more than one object module PG-84
 predefining data sets PG-93
preprocessor program (\$XPSPRE) ID-71
primary commands, \$FSEDIT UT-287
primary logging device IS-38
primary option menu, session manager
 adding options to CU-16
 defined PG-7, OP-66, UT-31
 example CU-16, OP-73, UT-31
 saving CU-17
primary procedure, updating CU-33
primary program PG-215
primary task
 defined PG-22
primary-control-statement data set PG-92, UT-234
PRINDATE instruction
 coding example LR-310
 description LR-309
 3101 considerations LR-309
print
 See also printing spool jobs
 See also write
 a number LR-331
 BSC trace files UT-44
 contents of work data set UT-295
 date LR-309
 graphics member UT-118
 messages UT-423
 printing data set contents
 See data set, list contents
 stand-alone or \$TRAP dump OP-275
 tapes OP-276.2
 terminal screen OP-38

PRINTEXT instruction

text LR-314
time LR-329
trace buffer for channel attach device UT-57
trace data, Channel Attach LR-67
trace file on printer/terminal UT-44, CO-32
print density, specifying OP-237
print mode, specifying OP-237
PRINT statement
 coding example LR-312
 description LR-311
print utilities, remote job entry UT-432
Printer
 description manual LG-33
Printer Attachment - 5200 Series (#5640)
 ADAPTER statement example IS-148
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
 defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 support module IS-60
printer spooling
 See spooling
printers
 advancing forms OP-234
 aligning forms OP-234
 assignments, listing OP-42
 changing addresses OP-46
 changing page formatting OP-235
 controlling output OP-233
 ejecting pages OP-234, OP-327
 ejecting pages (\$E) UT-16
 hardware books LG-31
 renaming OP-45
 specifying as spoolable OP-237
 varying online OP-49, OP-51
PRINTEXT instruction
 buffer considerations LR-317
 coding examples LR-320
 description LR-314
 positioning the cursor PG-124, PG-131
 printing a message buffer PG-27
 prompting for data PG-123
 return codes LR-324
 syntax examples LR-319
 uppercase characters (CAPS=) LR-316
 use in terminal support
 changing individual fields PG-277
 using on 3101 terminals PG-280
 writing to a roll screen PG-118
 writing to a static screen PG-125

- writing to a terminal PG-50
- 3101 considerations LR-318
- 4975 spacing capability LR-318
- PRINTIME instruction**
 - coding example LR-330
 - description LR-329
 - 3101 considerations LR-329
- PRINTNUM instruction**
 - coding example LR-335
 - description LR-331
 - syntax examples LR-334
 - writing numeric data to a terminal PG-51
 - writing to a terminal PG-50
 - 3101 considerations LR-334
- priority**
 - assigned to tasks PG-139, ID-30
 - program LR-336
 - task LR-424
- privilege violate, description** PD-43, MC-383
- problem determination**
 - definition PD-1
 - determining version level OP-280
 - dumping tapes OP-276.2
 - how to start PD-1
 - identifying problem type PD-3
 - printing a dump OP-275
 - reading a dump PD-57
 - recording form OP-270
 - restarting the system after OP-285
 - taking stand-alone dump OP-272
- PROC command**
 - syntax OP-355
 - using OP-227
- procedure**
 - reading OP-5
 - running job OP-201
 - writing OP-224
- procedure, session manager**
 - examples CU-31
 - naming conventions CU-14
 - primary
 - program with no parameters CU-34
 - programs using parameter input menu CU-35
 - programs using secondary option menu CU-35
 - saving CU-37
 - updating CU-33
 - saving CU-30
 - secondary
- creating CU-39
- example CU-38, CU-39
- saving CU-22, CU-38, CU-39
- updating CU-37
- writing to pass parameters CU-26
- procedures log** OP-291
- process interrupt**
 - control block (SBIOSCB) ID-181
 - description PG-219
 - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-248
 - IOTEST command UT-377
 - resetting LR-382
 - return from routine LR-405
 - SPECPI= operand LR-249
 - user routine PG-223
- process interrupt handler**
 - 30-megabyte disk ID-87
 - 4962 disk and 4964 diskette unit ID-87
 - 4963 and 4967 disks ID-87
 - 4966 diskette magazine and 4965 diskette ID-87
- processor control check, description** PD-44, MC-383
- processor device** OP-8
- processor status word**
 - bit descriptions PD-42
 - auto IPL indicator PD-44
 - floating-point exception PD-43
 - I/O check PD-44
 - invalid function PD-43
 - invalid storage address PD-42
 - power/thermal warning PD-44
 - privilege violate PD-43
 - processor control check PD-44
 - protect check PD-43
 - sequence indicator check PD-44
 - specification check PD-42
 - stack exception PD-43
 - storage parity PD-44
 - translator enabled indicator PD-44
 - converting to bits PD-41, MC-381
 - how to interpret PD-41, MC-381
- processor storage**
 - define structure IS-44, IS-162
 - mapping ID-63
- processor-to-processor, define** IS-227
- produce a graphic display** UT-118
- product diskettes**
 - copy IS-15
 - required to install IS-16

Common Index

PROGEQU equates

PROGEQU equates, description LR-99
program
beginning PG-3, PG-22
canceling
 \$C syntax OP-325, UT-14
 procedure OP-219
checking and controlling OP-211
communication PG-199, LR-529
compiling PG-13, PG-69
concepts PG-139
creating a multitask program PG-143
data management from PG-157
defined PG-141
defining LR-336
defining number of programs in a partition IS-162
deleting job queues OP-220
dump
 on printer UT-167
 on terminal UT-169
ending PG-5, PG-57, LR-138
entering PG-6, PG-59
entry LR-336
entry point, defining LR-147
estimating output listing size OP-363
executing PG-96
executing at IPL CU-55
execution
 delaying LR-409
 stopping LR-344
finding PG-203
from a program PG-200
from a virtual terminal PG-217
header
 creating extension area ID-323
 description ID-22
 listing ID-353
identify \$JOBUTIL OP-356
listing active
 \$A syntax OP-324, UT-13
 procedure OP-211
load
 \$L syntax OP-328, UT-16
 with \$JOBUTIL OP-207
 with \$L OP-203
 with job queue processor OP-209
 with session manager OP-205
locate during execution LR-496.2
logic, controlling PG-51

program function keys

loops, coding LR-122, LR-136
modifying PG-63
multitask PG-143
name PG-143
opening a data set PG-172
overlay PG-151
patch UT-173
 in decimal UT-175
 in EBCDIC UT-175
 in hexadecimal UT-176
 with overlay segments UT-176
preparing to run OP-202
problems OP-269
reducing load time CU-130
repetitive loops PG-54
sequencing functions PG-51
single-task PG-141
source PG-6
structure PG-141
task error exit routine PG-112
writing a procedure to run OP-224
program check
 \$\$EDXIT program check MC-384
 analyzing PD-37
 analyzing system PD-54
 application program check MC-379
 bit settings, interpreting PSW PD-41, MC-382
 exception types PD-42
 failing instruction PD-40
 how to analyze application PD-49
 locating failing instruction PD-60, MC-380
 message description PD-39, MC-380
 message types PD-38, MC-379
 \$\$EDXIT error exit PD-45, MC-384
 application check PD-38, MC-379
 system check PD-38, MC-380
 message, examples MC-379
 overview MC-379
 processor status word, analysis PD-41, MC-381
 register contents at failure PD-40, PD-60, MC-380
 system program check MC-379
 using \$DEBUG to analyze PD-50
PROGRAM command
 syntax OP-356
 using OP-227
program end record, PASSTHRU function of
 \$RMU CO-94
program function (PF) keys UT-34

See also session manager
internal operation ID-132
list 4978, \$PFMAP utility UT-426
list, KEYS \$IMAGE command UT-346
printing display screen OP-38
setting OP-52
setting 4978 OP-60
use in terminal support PG-266
use with attention lists PG-267
when using \$FSEDIT UT-270
when using \$IMAGE UT-346
when using starter system IS-38
with \$FSEDIT OP-320

Program Function key record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-90

program identifier, \$JOBUTIL command UT-407
program library update
 See \$UPDATE utility

program loader modules
 resident ID-15, ID-16
 transient ID-15, ID-16

program loader, relocating ID-15

program messages
 See messages, program

program output
 See spooling

program preparation
 See also \$EDXASM Event Driven Language
 compiler
 \$EDXASM UT-226
 \$S1ASM UT-440
 installation IS-29
 product IS-11

Program Preparation Facility manual LG-30

PROGRAM statement
 description LR-336
 example PG-22
 identifying data sets PG-22
 program header generation ID-22
 simplest form PG-22
 specifying data sets LR-337
 specifying overlay program PG-151
 specifying overlays LR-339
 starting a program PG-3
 syntax examples LR-342

program storage parameter, set UT-178

program-type data sets
 See data set

programmer console
 displaying main storage PD-107
 displaying registers PD-109
 instruction step PD-111
 reading indicator lights PD-106
 stop on address PD-110
 stop on error PD-110
 storing data into main storage PD-108
 storing data into registers PD-109

programming sequence, BSCAM write
 operations CO-22

PROGSTOP instruction
 description LR-344
 overview PG-57

prompt-reply format, operator commands UT-12

prompting message IS-17
prompts, answering OP-39
protect check, description PD-43, MC-383
protected field
 defined PG-116, OP-33, UT-340
 displaying PG-279
 writing PG-300

protocol, HCF transmission ID-204

PSW bits, interpreting MC-382
PSW, interpreting MC-381
pulse digital output PG-228

PUTEDIT instruction
 coding example LR-350
 description LR-346
 return codes LR-351
 syntax example LR-350
 3101 considerations LR-349

PWRAM80 module description IS-55

Px= parameter naming operand LR-12

Q

QCB statement
 coding example LR-353
 description LR-352

QD queue descriptor LR-111

Query books LG-30

QUESTION instruction
 coding example LR-357
 description LR-354
 return codes LR-358
 special considerations LR-356

Common Index

queue control block

syntax example LR-357
3101 terminals LR-356
queue control block
analyzing
 causes of wait state PD-32
 defined in \$SYSCOM PD-30
 defined in program PD-29
 task ownership PD-30, PD-31
create LR-352
format ID-45
information for supervisor ID-45
obtain control of LR-142
processing ID-46
 release control of LR-114
queue descriptor LR-111
queue instruction processor ID-98
queue processing
 add entries LR-298
 define a queue LR-110
 description PG-259
 example PG-261
 get first queue entry LR-181
 get last queue entry LR-254
 putting data into a queue PG-260
 queue layout LR-111
 retrieving data from a queue PG-260
queue, job PG-99
QUEUEIO module description ID-98, IS-59

R

rack enclosure OP-8
RCB (Remote Management Utility control block)
 description ID-211, ID-216
 listing ID-354
RDCURSOR instruction
 coding example LR-360
 description LR-359
RE command
 \$GPIBUT1 CO-210
 \$HCFUT1 CO-127
read
 records from host (\$HCFUT1) UT-320
 all unprotected fields PG-307
 alphabetic data from a terminal PG-30
 analog input PG-226, UT-380
 data

READ instructions

across partitions PG-212
from a BSC line LR-42.2
from a terminal PG-29
from disk PG-28, LR-361
from diskette PG-28, LR-361
from tape PG-29, LR-361
 into data area PG-28
data across partitions PG-212
data set UT-259
data set into work file
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-203
 with \$FSEdit UT-284
 with \$UPDATE UT-530
data stream with BSCAM CO-25
data using \$GPIBUT1 UT-310
digital input PG-227
digital input using external sync UT-379
directly PG-28
ENQ character with BSCAM CO-25
error handling CO-25
from a channel attach port LR-69
from a roll screen PG-118
from a static screen PG-124
modified data PG-292, PG-305
multivolume tape data set PG-191
nonlabeled tape PG-195
one line from a terminal PG-117
operation, EXIO CU-73
operations, HCF ID-204
program with \$UPDATE UT-530
record from the host (HCF) LR-480
records from host (\$HCFUT1) CO-126
sequentially PG-28, PG-29
standard-label tape PG-186
tape PG-185
text entered at a terminal LR-368
using \$GPIBUT1 CO-210
 with BSCAM CO-24, CO-25
READ IDCB command LR-228
READ instruction
 coding example LR-364
 description LR-361
 disk/diskette return codes LR-365, LR-366
 processor, DISKIO ID-89
 reading a multivolume tape data set PG-191
 reading a nonlabeled tape PG-195
 reading a standard-label tape PG-186
 reading data across partitions PG-212

syntax examples LR-364
 tape post codes LR-365, LR-367
 tape return codes LR-365, LR-367
 read/write head, diskette OP-12
READDATA command (\$HCFUT1) CO-125
READID IDCB command LR-228
READOBJ command (\$HCFUT1) CO-126
READTEXT instruction
 advance input LR-373
 coding example LR-374
 description LR-368
 gather read operations PG-277
 processing interrupts PG-266
 reading a character string PG-27
 reading data from a static screen PG-124, PG-133
 reading unprotected data PG-278, PG-279
 retrieving prompts from a data set PG-254
 return codes LR-324, LR-377
 syntax examples LR-374
 uppercase characters (CAPS=) LR-372
 using on 3101 terminals PG-280
 3101 considerations LR-373
 ready task supervisor state ID-31
READ1 IDCB command LR-228
READ80 command (\$HCFUT1) CO-126
 realtime data member
 change name LR-558
 format LR-553
 RT \$DICOMP subcommand UT-130
 receive
 continuous CU-70
 first message with BSCAM CO-24
 messages from SNA host LR-280
 subsequent message with BSCAM CO-24
RECEIVE function, \$RMU
 control character flow CO-66
 internals ID-219
 overview CO-64
 receive count message CO-65
 receive status message CO-65
 record length overrun CO-65
 record padding CO-65
 required fields CO-66
 sample program CO-97
 send empty data set CO-65
 send request CO-64
 specify data set type CO-65
 specify record blocking CO-65
 specify starting record CO-66
 terminate function CO-65
 reclaim unused space in partitioned data base UT-186
 record header, spool ID-167
 recording
 problems OP-270
 system release level LR-20
 records
 defined PG-28, OP-80
 keeping OP-288
 read disk/diskette LR-361
 read from host LR-480
 read tape LR-361
 sizes, diskettes OP-115, OP-150, OP-294
 sizes, host data sets (HCF) CO-115
 verify UT-367
 write disk/diskette LR-499
 write tape LR-499
 write to host LR-486
 redirect spool jobs
 command syntax OP-330, UT-18
 procedure OP-258
 reduce supervisor size
 description IS-67
 method
 initialization routines IS-67
 multipartition supervisor IS-67
 reference to terminals, symbolic IS-183
 reformatting diskettes UT-78
 refresh data on 4967 disk UT-96, UT-100.4
 register contents, program check MC-380
 registers
 contents UT-111
 in a storage dump PD-60
 modify UT-111
 program check PD-40
 conventions
 \$S1ASM ID-277
 BSCAM processing ID-196
 CMDSETUP CU-103
 common emulator setup routine ID-59
 EBCDIC to floating-point conversion ID-240
 terminal I/O support ID-129
 displaying PD-109
 flag bits CU-117
 floating-point PD-62
 index LR-11
 INITTASK during IPL failure PD-12

Common Index

REL subcommand

level status block PD-59
segmentation PD-64
shown in software trace table PD-92
software LR-10
storing data into PD-109
usage, indicating index CU-93

REL subcommand
procedure OP-265
syntax OP-335, UT-22

relational statements PG-51

release
\$S REL syntax OP-335
a held job UT-472
command syntax OP-334
data set from a program PG-164
exclusive control of a terminal ID-140
job queue held job OP-213
nonprogram storage UT-463
resource LR-114
resource (DEQ) ID-45
spool jobs
\$S KEEP syntax UT-22
\$S REL syntax UT-22
held jobs OP-265
kept jobs OP-266
terminal LR-115

release level, recording LR-20

release status record (\$HCFUT1) UT-321

relocating program loader ID-15

relocation dictionary record format ID-375

REMARK syntax OP-357

Remote Management Utility (\$RMU)
allocate data sets CO-57
basic structure ID-209
blocking factor
PASSTHRU data set CO-53
source data set CO-53
standard data set CO-52

BSC line address default CO-51

BSC line connections CO-47

BSCWRITE CX instruction CO-53

BSCWRITE IX instruction CO-53

buffer size default CO-52

calling a function ID-215

conduct PASSTHRU session CO-88

control block (RCB)
description ID-211, ID-216
listing ID-354

Remote Management Utility

control data transfers CO-64
control program execution CO-72
count message CO-56
data areas ID-211
data message CO-56
data transfers CO-64
delete data sets CO-60
dump storage to data set CO-62
echo host data CO-70
EDL BSC instructions, use of CO-53
error handling CO-56
establish PASSTHRU session CO-85
execute program CO-72
function processor subroutines ID-233
function table ID-213, ID-216
functions ID-214
ALLOCATE ID-220
communications error ID-228
DELETE ID-220
DUMP ID-221
EXEC ID-224
IDCHECK ID-223
initialization ID-217
input error function ID-227
PASSTHRU ID-225
RECEIVE ID-219
SEND ID-218
SHUTDOWN ID-227
WRAP ID-222

general equate listing ID-356
hardware for remote system CO-48
host programming for CO-53
host system ID CO-50
host system requirements CO-49
invoke on remote system CO-46
logic flow ID-217
manage data sets CO-57
mode of transmission CO-48
module descriptions ID-228
module list ID-228
operation ID-214
overlay function process table ID-213
overlay table ID-213
overview CO-45
PASSTHRU function CO-82
perform echo test CO-70
plan for operations CO-47
receive data from host CO-64

receive data from remote system CO-68
 remote system ID CO-51
 requests, fields required CO-57
 sample programs CO-95
 send data

- to host CO-68
- to remote system CO-64

 sending messages to host CO-54
 software for remote system CO-49
 status error conditions CO-54
 status message CO-54
 storage considerations CO-48
 storage size default CO-51
 tables ID-211
 terminate \$RMU CO-76
 verify identities between systems CO-80
 virtual terminals, use of CO-49

Remote Manager

- error logging (\$LOG) UT-413
- list log by wrap count and relative record
 - on a printer UT-182.2
 - on a terminal UT-183

remote system

- \$RMU defaults CO-50
- \$RMU requirements CO-48
- ID, change (\$RMU) CO-51

remove

- alternate sector assignment UT-99, UT-100.7
- breakpoints and trace ranges UT-110

rename

- an H-exchange volume UT-329
- data set UT-146, UT-163
- data set from a program PG-166
- new program with data set allocation UT-532
- terminal UT-505
- volume UT-374
- with \$DISKUT1 UT-146
- with \$DIUTIL UT-190

renumber lines within work data set UT-295
repeat communication line trace UT-525
repetitive loops PG-54
replace old program with new program UT-532
report data member (\$PDS) LR-553
request

- compilation UT-227
- for data record, PASSTHRU function of
 - \$RMU CO-93
- repeat of message with BSCAM CO-25

to \$RMU, required fields CO-57
 reserved labels LR-9
 reset

- \$EDXLINK linkage editor UT-242
- control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-242
- device, Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-452
- end-of-data pointer UT-167
- event or process interrupt LR-382
- GPIB adapter UT-310, CO-210
- line commands, \$FSEdit UT-296
- option (\$EDXASM) UT-228
- timer LR-382

RESET instruction

- description LR-382

resident assembler routines, \$S1ASM ID-276
resident program loader (RLOADER)

- module description ID-98
- operation ID-15, ID-16
- overlay programs ID-18
- overlay segments ID-19
- storage map ID-26

resolution, graphics enhanced and standard ID-237
resolving

- labels, LABELS subroutine CU-122

resources

- defining serial LR-352
- sharing PG-206
- supervisor ID-44

respond to poll/select with BSCAM CO-25
restart

- a program PG-102
- EDX after errors OP-285
- printer spooling UT-454
- spool writer OP-262

restart mode, spooling

- defined OP-240
- setting OP-244

restore

- character set, RE \$TERMUT2 UT-515
- control/image store OP-55
- data set UT-492
- disk device UT-492
- disk or disk volume from tape UT-492
- disk or volume
 - from diskette OP-304
 - from tape OP-307
- monitor process UT-492
- multiple tapes UT-495

Common Index

resume job queue processing

volume UT-414, UT-492
4974 to standard character set OP-55, UT-515
resume job queue processing UT-387
resynchronization support, specifying LR-288
retrieve
 data PG-4
 data from a queue PG-260
 host data set UT-203
 program messages PG-252, LR-261
 screen format PG-278
 Series/1 data set UT-204
 source data set UT-284
 unprotected data PG-279
return
 from a subroutine LR-384
 from process interrupt routine LR-405
 from task level (SUPRTURN) ID-40
return codes
 See also completion codes and post codes
 \$DISKUT3 LR-549, MC-310
 \$IAM MC-315
 \$IMDATA subroutine PG-288, LR-514, MC-313
 \$IMOPEN subroutine PG-284, LR-518, MC-313
 \$IMPROT MC-313
 \$IMPROT subroutine PG-287, LR-520
 \$JOBQUT MC-318
 \$PDS MC-323
 \$SUBMIT MC-318
 \$SUBMITP MC-318
 ACCA MC-345
 binary synchronous communications MC-303
 BSC instructions LR-52
 CACLOSE LR-58
 CAOPEN LR-66
 CAPRINT LR-68
 CAREAD LR-71
 CASTART LR-73
 CASTOP LR-75
 CATRACE LR-77
 CAWRITE LR-79
 channel attach MC-305
 checking LR-4
 CONVTB LR-92
 CONVTD LR-97
 data formatting MC-307
 defined PG-110
 disk and diskette read/write MC-308
 disk/diskette LR-366

return codes

EXIO LR-165, MC-311
EXIO interrupt LR-165
FADD LR-173
FDIVD LR-176
FIRSTQ LR-182
floating point MC-312
FMULT LR-185
FREESTG LR-201
FSUB LR-204
general LR-325, LR-377
GETEDIT LR-210
GETSTG LR-213
GETVALUE LR-222
GPIB MC-314
Host Communications Facility UT-323, MC-347
interprocessor communications MC-345
job queue processor MC-318
LASTQ LR-254
LOAD LR-260, MC-319
MESSAGE LR-265
message handler MC-320
MTM MC-321
NETBIND MC-337
NETCLOSE MC-337
NETCTL LR-278, MC-330
NETGET LR-281, MC-332
NETINIT LR-291, MC-334
NETOPEN MC-338
NETPUT LR-295, MC-335
NETRECV MC-338
NETSEND MC-339
NETTERM LR-297, MC-336
NETUBND MC-341
NEXTQ LR-300
overview MC-300
PRINTEXT LR-324, LR-377
PUTEDIT LR-351
QUESTION LR-358
READ LR-365
READ tape LR-367
READTEXT LR-324, LR-377
SDLC MC-325
sensor-based I/O MC-324
Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment MC-326
session termination (SNA) MC-342
sort/merge MC-327
spool MC-328
STIMER LR-413

SWAP LR-423
 system MC-329
 tape LR-88
 tape read/write MC-343
 TERMCTRL LR-324, LR-377
 terminal I/O LR-377, MC-344
 TP instruction LR-487
 unmapped storage MC-349
 using to diagnose problems PG-110
 virtual terminals LR-525
 WHEREIS LR-498
 WRITE disk/diskette LR-503, LR-504
 WRITE tape LR-503, LR-505
 X.21 Circuit Switched Network MC-350
 4975 printer MC-346
 RETURN instruction
 coding example LR-384
 description LR-384
 overview PG-144
 RETURN supervisor interface ID-52
 REW (rewind tape) LR-84, UT-489
 rewind tape UT-489
 right margin, changing OP-235
 right-to-send, granting LR-293
 RJE user's guide LG-29
 RLD (relocation dictionary) format ID-375
 RLOADER resident loader
 module description ID-98, IS-55
 operation ID-15, ID-16
 overlay programs ID-18
 overlay segments ID-19
 ROFF (rewind offline) LR-84
 roll screen
 defined PG-116
 differences from static screen PG-269
 displaying data PG-118
 example PG-119
 reading data PG-118
 writing data PG-118
 roll screen mode for multiple copying UT-71
 root module, definition of and use ID-71
 routines that process EDL instructions ID-58
 RPS system, copying EDX data to/from OP-159
 RS command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-210
 RSTATUS IDCDB command LR-228
 run loops, analyzing
 caused by device interrupts PD-26
 how to identify the program

using \$C operator command PD-19
 using the programmer console PD-18
 locating the loop in the compiler listing PD-23
 some common causes PD-23
 using \$DEBUG
 examining storage locations PD-24
 sample trace output PD-22
 setting breakpoints PD-21
 tracing the loop addresses PD-20
 running
 program PG-19, PG-95
 programs and procedures OP-201
 RW4963ID module description ID-99, IS-60, IS-66

S

sample programs
 \$RMU multifunction CO-95
 \$RMU PASSTHRU function CO-103
 \$RMU RECEIVE function CO-97
 \$RMU SEND function CO-101
 for BSCAM CO-26
 for channel attach CO-143
 for Host Communication Facility CO-122
 for Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment CO-169
 sample session UT-433
 sample system
 description IS-40
 device addresses IS-42
 hardware requirements IS-40
 logical map IS-45
 modified \$EDXDEFS data set IS-88
 modified \$LNK_CNTL data set IS-99
 physical map IS-45
 software requirements IS-41
 system definition statements IS-88
 work sheet 2 IS-71
 work sheet 3 IS-73
 save
 a procedure CU-30
 contents of
 storage and registers UT-526
 work data set UT-297
 control store OP-64, UT-516
 data set PG-62, UT-492
 disk device UT-492
 disk or diskette volume on tape UT-495

Common Index

| SBAI module | sector size |
|---|-----------------------|
| disk or volume | |
| on diskettes | OP-293 |
| on tape | OP-298 |
| formatted screen | UT-349 |
| graphics data | UT-130 |
| image data set | UT-259 |
| image store | UT-517 |
| monitor process | UT-492 |
| parameters, session manager | CU-27 |
| session parameters | LR-287 |
| task status | ID-44 |
| using multiple tapes | UT-498.1 |
| volume | UT-492 |
| work data set | OP-78 |
| SBAI module description | IS-59 |
| SBAO module description | IS-59 |
| SBCOM module description | IS-59 |
| SBDIDO module description | IS-59 |
| SBIO instruction | |
| analog input | |
| coding example | LR-387 |
| description | LR-386 |
| return codes | LR-395 |
| analog output | |
| coding example | LR-389 |
| description | LR-388 |
| return codes | LR-395 |
| control block | LR-385 |
| description | PG-225, LR-385 |
| digital input | |
| coding example | LR-391 |
| description | LR-390 |
| return codes | LR-395 |
| digital output | |
| coding examples | LR-394 |
| description | LR-393 |
| return codes | LR-395 |
| function | PG-222 |
| return codes | LR-395 |
| SBIOCB (sensor based I/O control block) | ID-181 |
| SBIOINIT module description | ID-99, IS-67 |
| SBPI module description | IS-60 |
| scan code | OP-53 |
| scatter write | |
| coding for device independence | PG-276 |
| defined | PG-274 |
| displaying unprotected data | PG-279 |
| simulating | PG-302 |
| scatter write operation | LR-316, LR-513 |
| screen | |
| See also static screen | |
| description | LR-396 |
| format | |
| for 3101 | PG-274 |
| for 4978/4979 | PG-274 |
| retrieving | PG-278 |
| sample for 3101 static screen program | PG-312 |
| images | |
| buffer sizes | PG-288 |
| retrieving and displaying | PG-278 |
| using \$IMAGE subroutines | PG-281 |
| reading | PG-115 |
| roll screen | |
| See roll screen | |
| syntax example | LR-396 |
| writing | PG-115 |
| screen format builder utility | |
| See \$IMAGE utility | |
| SCREEN instruction | |
| overview | PG-234 |
| coding description | PG-234 |
| erase portions of | LR-156 |
| retrieving and displaying | LR-511 |
| screens, display terminal | |
| See display terminal | |
| scrolling, \$FSEDIT | UT-269 |
| SCSS IDCB command | LR-228 |
| SDLC communications | |
| return codes | MC-325 |
| SE command (\$HCFUT1) | CO-127 |
| search a character string | LR-177, LR-179 |
| search and dump tape | UT-480 |
| second alternate logging device | IS-38 |
| secondary option menu | |
| defined | OP-67, UT-32 |
| example | OP-75 |
| examples | CU-19, CU-21, UT-32 |
| how to create with \$IMAGE | CU-20 |
| saving | CU-19, CU-22 |
| updating with \$IMAGE | CU-18 |
| secondary procedure, updating/creating | CU-37 |
| secondary program | PG-215 |
| secondary-control-statement data set | PG-92, UT-234, UT-246 |
| sector size for diskette initialization | \$DASDI |
| utility | UT-81 |

SEGINIT module description ID-99
segment, overlay
 defined PG-148
 link-editing PG-89
segmentation registers
 initialization ID-99
 list UT-465
 mapping PD-64
 obtaining unmapped storage with ID-66
 use ID-63
select software support IS-50
self-defining terms LR-7
send
 data in standard mode with BSCAM CO-12.3
 data to virtual terminal PG-217
 data, HX \$DICOMP subcommand UT-125
 first message with BSCAM CO-17
 message to another terminal OP-43, UT-518
 messages to SNA host LR-292
 partial messages (SNA) LR-294
 poll/select sequences CO-17
 record to host, Host Communications
 Facility LR-486
 records to a data set LR-499
 subsequent messages with BSCAM CO-20
 transparent data in blocks CO-12.3
SEND function, \$RMU
 send request CO-68
 communications flow CO-69
 control character flow CO-69
 internals ID-218
 overview CO-68
 receive status message CO-68
 required fields CO-69
 sample program CO-101
 specify data set type CO-68
 specify record blocking CO-68
 specify starting record CO-68
 terminate function CO-68
SEND key, operating OP-39
sensor-based I/O
 assign a symbolic device name LR-242
 assignments PG-222
 control block (SBIOCB) ID-181
 device data block (DDB) listing ID-341
 I/O devices
 define IS-49, IS-160
 storage requirements IS-280
 support IS-59
 module description ID-95, ID-99
 return codes MC-324
 specify I/O operation LR-385
 statement overview PG-222
SENSORIO statement IS-49
 description IS-160
 examples IS-161
 relationship with instructions PG-222
 syntax IS-160
sequence indicator error, description PD-44, MC-383
sequencing instructions, program PG-51
serially reusable resource (SRR)
 defining LR-352
 description PG-206
 internal control ID-44
 obtain control of LR-142
 release control of LR-114
Series/1 hardware
 determining what is on system OP-291
 devices/units OP-8
 introduction OP-8
 switching on/off OP-9
Series/1-to-Series/1 Attachment
 \$S1S1UT1 utility CO-180
 abort write operation CO-180
 application programs CO-164
 control processing
 abort request ID-155
 initialization or DEQT request ID-155
 IPL request ID-156
 other requests ID-156
 reset request ID-155
 status request ID-155
 data transfers CO-162
 define attached processor CO-181
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-234
 description manual LG-31
 device handler ID-153
 echo test CO-181
 enqueue other processor CO-165
 error recovery CO-168
 identify enqueued processor CO-166
 interrupt processing ID-156
 IPL function CO-168
 IPL other processor CO-182
 obtain status of operation CO-183
 overview CO-161

Common Index

service request

perform control functions CO-166
posting an event control block (ECB) CO-162
processor relationships CO-162
program synchronization CO-167
programming considerations CO-167
read data from other processor CO-182
receive data CO-166
reconfiguring CO-167
request processing
 input processing ID-154
 output processing ID-154
reset device CO-183
return codes MC-326
sample programs CO-169
send data CO-166
storage requirements IS-279
TERMCTRL statement LR-465
TERMINAL statement example IS-235
using direct I/O CO-167
write data to other processor CO-184
service request (SRQ) CO-188
session (SNA)
 end LR-296
 establish LR-286
 saving parameters LR-287
session manager
 \$SMMAIN UT-30
 \$SMMLOG UT-31
 \$SMMPRIM UT-32
 allocating data sets CU-41, CU-42
 alternate session menu
 considerations CU-40
 creating CU-40
 defined OP-66, UT-31
 selecting OP-73
 background option UT-32.2
 clearing the screen OP-77
 custom menus defined OP-67, UT-33
 data management menu PG-12
 deleting data sets CU-41, CU-43
 ending OP-78
 entering parameters OP-76
 entering user ID PG-6, OP-73
 executing a program PG-19, PG-96
 introduction OP-66, UT-29
 invoking PG-6
 loading UT-30
 during IPL OP-72

secondary procedure

 with \$L OP-71
loading programs with OP-205
logging off OP-78
logging on OP-73
logon menu
 defined OP-66, UT-30
 example OP-73
naming conventions CU-14
parameter input menu
 creating CU-23
 defined OP-67, UT-32
 example CU-24, CU-25, OP-76, UT-32.1
 saving CU-24
primary option menu
 adding options to CU-16
 defined OP-66, UT-31
 example CU-16, OP-73, UT-31
 saving CU-17
primary procedure, updating
 no parameters used CU-34
 parameter input menu only CU-35
 reading in \$SMPPRIM CU-33
 saving CU-37
 secondary option menu used CU-35
procedure, how to write
 &PARMnn statements CU-26
 &SAVEnn statements CU-27
 \$JOBUTIL statements CU-30
 examples CU-31, CU-32, CU-33
 PARAMETER section CU-26
program function keys UT-34
 clearing screen OP-77
 return to previous screen OP-77
 return to primary option menu OP-77
 suspending OP-76
program preparation PG-13
restarting OP-77
return to previous screen OP-77
return to primary option menu OP-77
secondary option menu
 adding options to CU-18
 creating CU-20
 defined OP-67, UT-32
 example CU-19, CU-21, OP-75, UT-32
 saving CU-19
secondary procedure
 creating CU-39
 example CU-38, CU-39

saving CU-38, CU-39
 updating CU-37
 selecting an option OP-74
 signing-on OP-73
 starting a \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-208
 storage requirements CU-13
 suspending (PF1) OP-76
 text editing manu PG-7
 user ID defined OP-66, UT-30
 utilities supported OP-68, UT-35

set
 breakpoint PG-104
 breakpoints and trace ranges UT-105
 COBOL line numbers in edit mode UT-292
 data set contents to zero UT-167
 default volume for linkage editor UT-244
 device offline
 command syntax OP-340
 diskette procedure OP-20
 device online
 command syntax OP-341
 diskette procedure OP-18
 tape procedure OP-122
 end-of-data from a program PG-168
 next-record pointer LR-305
 program storage parameter UT-178
 status (\$HCFUT1) UT-321
 tabs UT-220
 tabs in edit work data set UT-296
 tape offline UT-489
 upper case conversion UT-288
 value of a bit LR-397
 3101 display terminal switch settings UT-271

set mode switch IS-17
 set tabs
 horizontal (\$IMAGE) UT-346
 vertical (\$IMAGE) UT-351
 with \$EDIT1/N UT-220
 set up partition structure IS-44
 SETBIT instruction
 description LR-397
 syntax examples LR-398
 SETBUSY routine ID-40
 SETEOD subroutine PG-181, LR-575
 setup procedure for \$JOBUTIL UT-392
 sharing resources PG-206
 shifted mode OP-53
 SHIFTL instruction

sort
 description LR-400
 syntax example LR-401
 SHIFTR instruction
 description LR-402
 syntax example LR-403
 SHUTDOWN function, \$RMU ID-227
 allocate free space CO-77
 control character flow CO-79
 data set passing CO-77
 parameter passing CO-77
 required fields CO-78
 run another program CO-76
 send request CO-76
 specify partition CO-77
 signal special conditions with BSCAM CO-21
 single-line format, operator commands UT-12
 single-task program PG-141
 size of partitions IS-162
 size of supervisor parts IS-305
 SLE sublist element, \$EDXASM
 equates ID-259
 format CU-88
 instruction parsing CU-88, ID-255
 syntax CU-116
 used in \$IDEF ID-265
 SLPARSE subroutine, syntax CU-126
 SMIO
 See Multidrop Work Station Attachment (#1250)
 SMIO attachment, define IS-146
 SNA BIND event
 post codes MC-296
 software errors OP-269
 software features
 not provided by starter system IS-9
 supported by the starter system IS-7
 software registers
 description LR-10
 indexing with LR-11
 software requirements, \$RMU remote system CO-49
 software support, select IS-50, IS-89
 software trace table
 control table format PD-90
 displaying PD-88
 exception entry format PD-92
 module description ID-86

sort
 alphabetically UT-143
 by

Common Index

sort/merge

ascending data set size UT-144
descending data set size UT-144
location UT-145
in predefined order UT-142
interactively UT-141
sort/merge
programmer's guide LG-30
return codes MC-327
source code, copy LR-98
source messages, format UT-420
source program
compiling PG-11
creating a new data set PG-60
defined PG-6
entering into a data set PG-6, PG-59
modifying PG-63
 changing a line PG-63
 deleting a line PG-65
 deleting more than one line PG-66
 inserting a line PG-64
 moving lines PG-67
 saving a data set PG-62
source statement
 parsing CU-87, ID-253, ID-256
 syntax checking CU-124
source statements, end of LR-134
SPA (spool active control block)
 description ID-172
 listing ID-358
SPACE statement
 coding example LR-312
 description LR-404
spaces, defining PG-25
SPC (spool terminal control block)
 description ID-173
 listing ID-361
special PI bit/group UT-380
special process interrupt routine
 executing LR-248, LR-249
 return control to supervisor LR-405
special write operations, BSCAM CO-21
specification check, description PD-42, MC-382
specifications, data conversion LR-186
specify
 buffers for use with BSCAM CO-15
 data set PG-97
 dynamic storage (\$EDXLINK) UT-246
SPECPI process interrupt routine PG-223

spooling

SPECPIRT instruction
 coding description PG-228
 description LR-405
 function PG-222
SPJ (spool job control block)
 description ID-171
 listing ID-359
split a volume UT-363
SPM (spool master control block)
 description ID-169
 listing ID-360
spool data set
 designating UT-454
spooling
 \$S ALT OP-258, OP-330
 \$S DALL OP-267, OP-331
 \$S DE OP-267, OP-332
 \$S DG OP-267, OP-332
 \$S DISP OP-257, OP-333
 \$S HOLD OP-264, OP-333
 \$S KEEP OP-266, OP-334
 \$S REL OP-265, OP-335
 \$S STOP OP-256, OP-335
 \$S WRES OP-262, OP-336
 \$S WSTP OP-261, OP-337
 \$S WSTR OP-260, OP-338
 \$SPLUT1 display format OP-358
 \$SPOOL program ID-160
active job control block (SPA)
 description ID-172
 listing ID-358
allocating spool dataset OP-242
ALT subcommand UT-18
alter job printing
 command syntax UT-18
 procedure OP-258
 syntax OP-330
automatic writer start UT-457
autostart, setting OP-253
capacity parameters
 changing UT-454
 defaults UT-456
cold starting UT-454
considerations OP-242
control block descriptions ID-168
control record OP-240
controlling from a program
 controlling spool job processing PG-244

- finding if spooling active PG-241
- preventing spooled output PG-242
- programming considerations PG-246
- separating spooled output PG-244
- summary PG-241
- copies, changing OP-258
- DALL subcommand UT-19
- data set
 - changing OP-246
 - defined OP-240
 - estimating size OP-362
 - group defined OP-241
- DE subcommand UT-20
- delete a job
 - command syntax OP-332, UT-20
 - procedure OP-267
- delete all jobs
 - command syntax OP-331, UT-19
 - procedure OP-267
- delete generic jobs
 - command syntax OP-332, UT-20
 - procedure OP-267
- device control block (SPW)
 - description ID-174
 - listing ID-358
- devices, specifying OP-253
- DG subcommand UT-20
- DISP subcommand UT-21
- display formats OP-358
- display status
 - command syntax OP-333, UT-21
 - procedure OP-257
- ending
 - command syntax OP-335, UT-23
 - procedure OP-256
- estimating print time OP-362
- estimating spool data set size OP-362
- forms alignment
 - responding to prompt OP-268
 - specifying OP-258
- forms code
 - changing OP-258
 - defined OP-240
 - specifying OP-253
- forms, altering (\$S ALT) OP-330, UT-18
- group size, changing OP-250
- hold jobs
 - command syntax OP-333, UT-21
- procedure OP-264
- HOLD subcommand UT-21
- I/O control block (IOSPTBL)
 - description ID-176
 - listing ID-359
- introduction OP-240
- job control block (SPJ)
 - description ID-171
 - listing ID-359
- job display format OP-359
- jobs, holding OP-264
- keep jobs
 - command syntax OP-334, UT-22
 - procedure OP-266
- KEEP subcommand UT-22
- master control block (SPM)
 - description ID-169
 - listing ID-360
- maximum active jobs, changing OP-249
- maximum jobs, changing OP-248
- operator functions
 - change max spool jobs UT-457
 - change spool data set UT-457
 - change spool devices UT-457
- overlay program modules ID-161
- record
 - compressed ID-161
 - header for ID-167
 - noncompressed (datastream buffer) ID-160
- redirecting jobs OP-258
- REL subcommand UT-22
- release jobs
 - command syntax OP-335
 - procedure OP-265
- releasing kept jobs
 - command syntax OP-334, UT-22
 - procedure OP-266
- resources display format OP-361
- restart mode
 - defined OP-240
 - setting OP-244
- restart writer
 - command syntax OP-336, UT-23
 - procedure OP-262
- restarting UT-454
- return codes MC-328
- routines
 - \$S command processor (\$SPLCMD) ID-161

Common Index

spooling (continued)

start

cancel printer spooling (\$SPLCAN) ID-161
printer spooling close (\$SPLCLS) ID-160
printer spooling manager (\$SPLMGR) ID-160
printer spooling open (\$SPLOPN) ID-160
printer spooling record builder
 (\$SPLPRT) ID-160
separator page
 setting option OP-252
 specifying heading OP-258
spool control record
 example PG-246
 format PG-245
 functions PG-244
spool device defined OP-241
spool facility defined OP-241
spool job defined OP-241
spool session defined OP-241
spool writer ID-162
spool writer defined OP-241
start a writer
 command syntax OP-338, UT-25
 procedure OP-260
start mode, setting OP-244
starting spool facility OP-255
status, displaying OP-257
stop a writer
 command syntax OP-337, UT-24
 procedure OP-261
stop spooling
 command syntax OP-335, UT-23
 procedure OP-256
STOP subcommand UT-23
storage requirements IS-279
supervisor interface module ID-163
support IS-58
terminal control block (SPC)
 description ID-173
 listing ID-361
terms OP-240
WRES subcommand UT-23
writer
 changing OP-258, OP-330, UT-18
 restarting OP-262, OP-336, UT-23
 starting OP-260, OP-338, UT-25
 status OP-257, OP-333, UT-21
 stopping OP-261, OP-337, UT-24
writer control block (WCB)
 description ID-175
listing ID-362
writer display format OP-360
WSTP subcommand UT-24
WSTR subcommand UT-25
SPW (spool device control block)
 description ID-174
 listing ID-358
SQRT instruction
 description LR-406
 syntax example LR-406
square root, obtain a LR-406
ST command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-211
stack exception, description PD-43, MC-383
stack, cross-partition supervisor ID-78
stand-alone dump
 BSC information PD-72
 create diskette OP-194, UT-78.1
 disk/diskette information PD-70
 EXIO information PD-72
 floating-point registers PD-62
 hardware level and registers PD-58
 interpreting PD-58
 level table PD-68
 loader QCB PD-68
 partition contents PD-73
 printing OP-275
 segmentation registers PD-64
 storage map PD-66
 taking OP-272
 tape information PD-70
 TCB ready chain PD-68
 terminal information PD-69
 timer information PD-72
standard data, transmission by BSCAM CO-12.2
standard labels, tape
 bypassing PG-188
 changing OP-112
 closing PG-188
 defined PG-185
 initializing OP-106
 reading PG-186
 writing PG-187
standard mode of transmission, BSCAM CO-12.3
standard program check message, formats PD-38,
 MC-379
start
 \$JOBUTIL procedure
 with \$L OP-207

with \$SUBMIT OP-209
 with the session manager OP-208
 Channel Attach device LR-72, UT-57
 job queue processing UT-469
 job queue processor OP-230
 programs
 \$L syntax OP-328, UT-16
 with \$L OP-203
 with \$SUBMIT OP-209
 with the session manager OP-205
 task PG-140, LR-32
 task from a program PG-204
 START, IDCDB command LR-228
 START, PROGRAM statement operand LR-336
 starter system
 description IS-6
 devices not supported IS-7
 devices supported IS-6
 hardware requirements IS-14
 software features not provided IS-9
 software features provided IS-7
 statement label LR-8
 statements
 \$EDXASM overlay program CU-111
 conditional LR-230, LR-235
 definition of LR-1
 language control data set CU-97
 listing by use LR-17
 static screen
 blinking a blinking field PG-302
 change attribute byte PG-303
 changing attribute PG-299
 creating a screen PG-128
 creating data entry field PG-303
 creating unprotected fields PG-300
 defined PG-116, OP-40
 defining a screen PG-130
 defining a static screen PG-122
 description PG-269
 designing for device independence PG-275
 differences from roll screen PG-269
 displaying a static screen PG-131
 enqueueing PG-299
 erasing individual fields PG-301
 erasing the screen PG-123, PG-299
 erasing to end of screen PG-306
 example PG-126, PG-136
 getting exclusive access PG-122, PG-131
 link-editing a program PG-135
 positioning the cursor PG-124, PG-131
 prompting for data PG-123
 reading a screen image PG-130
 reading all unprotected fields PG-307
 reading data PG-133
 reading modified data PG-305
 scatter write PG-302
 two ways to define PG-121
 waiting for a response PG-124, PG-132
 writing blinking fields PG-301
 writing data PG-134
 writing nondisplay fields PG-301
 writing protected fields PG-300
 3101 considerations PG-297
 3101 sample program PG-298, PG-308
 4978/4979 sample program PG-295
 status commands (\$HCFUT1) UT-321, CO-127
 status data set, Host Communications Facility CO-116
 status display formats, spool OP-358
 status display, WHERE \$DEBUG UT-113
 status message, Remote Management Utility CO-54
 STATUS statement
 coding example LR-407
 description LR-407
 status-obtaining error
 with \$GPIBUT1 UT-311
 with \$S1S1UT1 UT-452
 status, saving task ID-44
 STIMER instruction CO-83
 description LR-409
 in Series/1-to-Series/1 error recovery CO-169
 return code LR-413
 special considerations LR-411
 syntax examples LR-411
 with PASSTHRU function CO-83
 stop
 batch logging UT-387
 Channel Attach device LR-74, UT-57
 job queue processing OP-215, OP-223
 multiple copies UT-72
 program PG-101
 programs OP-219
 session manager OP-78
 spool writer OP-261, OP-337, UT-24
 spooling OP-256
 stop bits, defining CU-71
 stop codes

Common Index

STOP subcommand

meanings MC-376
obtaining PD-8, MC-375
on error PD-110
SVC request buffer full ID-37
STOP subcommand
procedure OP-256
syntax OP-335, UT-23
storage
across partitions IS-164
area, defining LR-53, LR-103, LR-471
characteristics IS-40
comparing PG-52
considerations, \$RMU CO-48
displaying
command syntax OP-327, UT-15
on programmer console PD-107
procedure OP-280
dumping UT-526
mapped IS-162
define areas LR-414
how the system gets access to ID-63
obtain LR-212
release LR-200
segmentation registers use ID-63
mapping PD-64
maps
\$S1ASM ID-281
resident loader ID-26
modify
allocation UT-178
locations UT-111
parity error PD-44
patching OP-329
command syntax UT-17
reading data into PG-28
release nonprogram UT-463, UT-464
releasing allocated storage LR-344
requirements
multiple terminal manager IS-309
System/370 channel attach IS-309
5230 data collection IS-309
reserving PG-23
size default, (\$RMU) CO-51
specifying dynamic storage LR-341
stand-alone dumps OP-272
unmapped PG-153, IS-162
addresses for ID-64
calculate amount in system (STORINIT) ID-64

store

define areas LR-414
equates ID-369
gain access to LR-421
getting access to ID-66
obtain LR-212
release LR-200
usage during IPL ID-6
usage during program load ID-17
writing data from PG-49
storage control block, creating LR-414
storage devices
free space, determining OP-192
storing data OP-79
storage dump
how to interpret PD-57
used to analyze a program check PD-80
used to analyze a run loop PD-85
used to analyze a wait state PD-74
storage estimating
application program size IS-69, IS-311
COBOL programs IS-314
event driven language programs IS-311
FORTRAN programs IS-314
Indexed Access Method IS-309
initialization modules IS-307
modules outside partition 1 IS-307
Pascal programs IS-314
PL/I programs IS-314
supervisor object modules IS-305
supervisor size IS-41, IS-69, IS-278
utility program size IS-69, IS-310
storage management
allocating storage ID-24
releasing storage ID-24
storage parity error, description MC-383
storage-resident loader (RLOADER) ID-15, ID-18
STORBLK statement
coding example LR-422
description LR-414
setting up unmapped storage PG-153
STOREQU equates LR-415
syntax examples LR-415
store
instruction length CU-103
new instruction flag bits CU-93
object text element type CU-94
program messages PG-250
sublist element CU-93

sublist element address CU-94
 STOREMAP storage map ID-26
 STOREQU equates, description LR-99
 storing information
 See data
 STORINIT module
 build unmapped storage table ID-65
 calculates mapped and unmapped storage ID-64
 description IS-67
 generate unmapped storage addresses ID-64
 STORMGR module
 calls GETMAPP subroutine ID-67
 calls GETUMAPP subroutine ID-68
 description ID-66, IS-55
 processes FREESTG instruction ID-69
 processes GETSTG instruction ID-67
 processes SWAP instruction ID-68
 string evaluation, character CU-120
 strings, character PG-25
 strings, conditional statement LR-235
 SU command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-211
 SU command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
 sublist element
 after \$IDEF expansion CU-124
 contents CU-88
 defining CU-116
 label types CU-121
 output of OPCHECK subroutine CU-91
 output of SLPARSE subroutine CU-126
 storing the address CU-93, CU-94
 types CU-116
 submit
 and hold a batch job UT-471
 job
 for execution UT-472
 to host (\$HCFUT1) UT-321
 to host job stream UT-285
 to job queue processor UT-469
 job to host (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
 job to host, Host Communication Facility CO-120
 job to host, Host Communications Facility LR-483
 jobs from a program LR-563
 program from a program PG-99
 SUBMIT, job queue job submission
 See \$SUBMIT utility
 subprogram, defining a LR-336
 SUBROUT statement
 coding description LR-417
 coding example LR-418
 overview PG-144
 subroutines
 \$DISKUT3 PG-157
 \$EDXASM overlay program CU-117
 \$IMAGE PG-281
 calling PG-144, PG-147, LR-60
 defining PG-145, LR-417
 DSOPEN PG-172, LR-566
 examples PG-147
 EXTRACT LR-578
 formatted screen LR-511
 Indexed Access Method (syntax) LR-572
 Multiple Terminal Manager (syntax) LR-573
 passing parameters PG-145
 program PG-144
 returning control LR-384
 SETEOD PG-181, LR-575
 setting continuous receive CU-70
 UPDTAPE LR-577
 subtract
 consecutive integers PG-39
 double-precision integers PG-38
 extended-precision floating point PG-43
 floating-point data PG-43, LR-202
 integers PG-38, LR-419
 SUBTRACT instruction
 description LR-419
 subtracting consecutive integers PG-39
 subtracting double-precision integers PG-38
 subtracting integers PG-38
 syntax example LR-420
 valid precisions, table LR-420
 supervisor
 backing up on diskette OP-293
 backing up on tape OP-298
 calling supervisor functions ID-49, ID-51
 class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-308
 communications vector table
 description ID-11
 listings ID-309, ID-336
 control block pointers ID-12
 cross-partition operation ID-71
 device vector table ID-11, ID-308
 emulator command table
 description ID-12
 listing ID-311, ID-343
 entry points IS-267

Common Index

supervisor modules

estimating size IS-106, IS-278
fixed storage area ID-10
interface routines
 GPIB ID-143
 Printer Spooling ID-163
 Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-153
 task supervisor ID-51
IPL problems with PD-7
location in storage IS-40, IS-61
module descriptions ID-79
module names IS-267
module overview ID-79
multipartition IS-51
name IS-61, IS-109
object modules IS-53, IS-299
partition assignment IS-51, IS-95
referring to storage locations ID-13
reloading PD-7
restarting after error OP-285
restoring from diskette OP-304
restoring from tape OP-307
select software support IS-50
size, estimating IS-305
software support IS-53
states PG-140
storage estimates IS-305
storage requirements IS-279
task management
 description ID-29
 functions ID-34
 routines ID-43
 work area ID-12, ID-310
supervisor modules
 \$BSCARAM ID-85
 \$DBUGNUC ID-85, IS-54
 \$OVLMGRO ID-85
 \$PROG1 IS-60
 ACCATRC ID-85, IS-57
 ASMOBJ ID-86
 BSCAM ID-86, IS-59
 BSCINIT ID-86
 BSCX21 ID-86, IS-59
 CIRCBUFF ID-86, IS-55
 CLOKINIT ID-87
 DISKINIT ID-88
 DISKIO ID-89, IS-56
 DSKINIT2 ID-88
 D1024 ID-87, IS-56

supervisor modules (continued)

 D49624 ID-87, IS-56
 D4963A ID-87, IS-56
 D4966A ID-87, IS-56
 D4969A ID-88, IS-56
 EBFLCVT ID-89, IS-58
 EDXALU ID-89, IS-54
 EDXFLOAT IS-59
 EDXFLOAT/NOFLOAT ID-90
 EDXINIT ID-90, IS-60
 EDXSTART ID-91, IS-54
 EDXSVCX ID-91, IS-53
 EDXSYS ID-91, IS-53
 EDXTERMQ ID-91
 EDXTIMER IS-54
 EDXTIMER/EDXTIMR2 ID-92
 EDXTIMR2 IS-54
 EDXTIO ID-92, IS-57
 EXIOINIT ID-93
 EXIOTRC ID-93, IS-54
 FULLMSG ID-93, IS-57
 IAMQCB IS-55
 INITADAP ID-94, IS-60
 INITMFA ID-94, IS-60
 INIT4013 ID-94
 INIT4978 ID-94, IS-61
 INIT4980 ID-94, IS-61
 IOLOADER ID-95
 IOSACCA ID-96, IS-57
 IOSEXIO ID-96, IS-54
 IOSGPIB ID-97, IS-58
 IOSPOOL ID-97, IS-58
 IOSS1S1 ID-97, IS-58
 IOSTERM ID-97, IS-58
 IOSTTY ID-97, IS-58
 IOSVIRT ID-98, IS-58
 IOS2741 ID-95, IS-58
 IOS3101 ID-95, IS-57
 IOS4013 ID-96, IS-58
 IOS4974 ID-96, IS-57
 IOS4979 ID-96, IS-57
 IO1024 IS-60
 IO1024/\$IO1024 ID-95
 LOADINIT ID-98
 MINMSG ID-98, IS-57
 NOACCATR ID-85
 NOEXIOTR ID-93
 PWRAM80 IS-55
 QUEUEIO ID-98, IS-59

RLOADER IS-55
 RLOADER/\$LOADER ID-98
 RW4963ID ID-99, IS-60
 SBAI IS-59
 SBAI,SBAO,SBDIDO,SBPI,SBCOM ID-99
 SBAO IS-59
 SBCOM IS-59
 SBDIDO IS-59
 SBIOINIT ID-99
 SBPI IS-60
 SEGINIT ID-99
 STORINIT ID-99
 STORMGR ID-100, IS-55
 SWAITM ID-100, IS-54
 SYSLOG IS-55
 SYSLOG/NOSYSLOG ID-100
 S1S1INIT ID-99
 TAPEINIT ID-100
 TERMINIT ID-101
 TPCOM ID-101, IS-55
 TPINIT ID-101
 TRASCII ID-101, IS-56
 TRCRSP ID-101, IS-56
 TREBASC ID-102, IS-56
 TREBCD ID-102, IS-56
 XPSINIT ID-102
 SUPEXIT routine ID-38, ID-52
 SUPRTURN routine ID-40
 surface analyzing tape UT-481
 suspend
 \$GPIBUT1 UT-311, CO-211
 \$JOBQUT utility UT-390
 job queue processing OP-215, UT-388
 SVC (supervisor call machine instruction) ID-39
 SVCABEND routine ID-40
 SVCBUF supervisor buffer ID-37
 SVCI routine ID-37
 SWAITM module description ID-100, IS-54
 SWAP instruction
 accessing unmapped storage PG-154
 coding example LR-422
 description LR-421
 internal operation ID-68
 return codes LR-423
 syntax examples LR-422
 switched lines CO-7
 symbol
 assign a value to PG-26, LR-152
 resolving (EXTRN) LR-169
 resolving (WXTRN) LR-506
 symbolic reference to terminals IS-183
 synchronizing programs with external devices ID-37
 synchronizing tasks PG-208
 syntax
 checking CU-90, CU-124
 error exit, \$IDEF CU-111
 error messages, entering CU-97
 error messages, issuing CU-112
 operator commands
 See operator commands
 rules LR-7
 SYSGEN
 See system generation
 SYSLOG/NOSYSLOG module descriptions ID-100, IS-55
 system
 alternate logging device IS-183
 AUTOCALL data set (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
 class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-308
 common area ID-12
 common data area definition IS-50
 configuration, listing OP-291
 data tables, EDXSYS ID-91
 definition statements IS-43
 description ID-11, ID-12
 device vector table ID-11, ID-308
 generate a supervisor IS-77
 improving performance CU-127
 initialization support IS-60
 listing ID-309, ID-311, ID-336, ID-343
 logging device IS-183
 operations log OP-288
 printer IS-183
 program check, analyzing PD-54
 records, keeping OP-287
 release level, recording LR-20
 restoring from diskette OP-304
 restoring from tape OP-307
 sample statement IS-44
 saving on diskette OP-293
 saving on tape OP-298
 second alternate system logging device IS-183
 task supervisor work area ID-12
 timer features IS-236
 system control blocks, getting information from ID-319

Common Index

system generation

system generation
\$JOBUTIL procedure file IS-100
\$PROG1 routines CU-59
activate system IS-78
allocate required data sets IS-79
data set sizes IS-79
edit system definition statements IS-81
error conditions IS-106
error recovery IS-109
execute \$JOBUTIL procedure IS-103
EXIO device CU-66
for a diskless system IS-113
for BSCAM CO-11
for BSCX21 CO-11
for channel attach CO-132
for GPIB CO-185
for Host Communications Facility CO-114
for host system, \$RMU CO-49
for remote system, \$RMU CO-49
for X.21 support CO-44
new EDL instruction CU-104
new operator command CU-10
procedure IS-77
utilities used IS-78
verify process IS-111
system initialization support IS-60
System Network Architecture (SNA)
build host ID data list LR-284
control message exchange LR-275
establish a session LR-286
identify host program LR-284
receive messages from host LR-280
send messages to host LR-292
system reserved labels LR-9
SYSTEM statement
description IS-44, IS-162
examples IS-165
operands IS-162
syntax IS-162
system status data set, HCF
data entry CO-116
delete a record from LR-481
index entry CO-116
key entry CO-116
organization CO-116
test for a record LR-477
write a record to LR-482
S1S1INIT module description ID-99, IS-66

tape

T
tab
moving the cursor OP-32
set in edit work data set UT-296
tailored operating system, generate IS-77
tape
adding records to a file PG-196
allocate a data set OP-121
allocating a volume OP-106
backup log OP-291
change
density OP-112
label OP-112
speed OP-112
control commands UT-489
CONTROL instruction LR-83
data set organization OP-80
data set, allocate UT-498.2
define IS-46, IS-179
deleting data sets OP-121
density IS-179
density, setting LR-84
dumping to printer OP-276.2
identification IS-179
improving performance CU-129
initialization module ID-100
initializing OP-106
label, change UT-484
labels PG-185, PG-263, IS-179
log OP-290
management UT-476
nonlabeled
defined PG-186
defining PG-193
initializing PG-194
reading PG-195
when to use PG-186
writing PG-195
opening a data set ID-123
other books LG-29
post codes LR-88, MC-299
preparing for use OP-85
processing a tape containing more than one data set PG-190
READ instruction LR-361

- read/write return codes MC-343
- reading a multivolume data set PG-191
- restoring system OP-307, OP-308
- return codes LR-88
- return codes, display UT-491
- saving system OP-298
- standard-label
 - bypassing PG-188
 - closing PG-188
 - defined PG-185
 - reading PG-186
 - when to use PG-186
 - writing PG-187
- supervisor control ID-121
- tapemark PG-185, LR-83
- units, define IS-179
- used in Version 4 conversion IS-124
- vary offline UT-26
- vary online OP-156, UT-27
- volume organization OP-80
- WRITE instruction LR-499, LR-503
- tape data set control block ID-123
- tape device data block (TDB)
 - description ID-122
 - listing ID-364
- tape drive
 - change attributes UT-479
 - list defined tape drives UT-488
 - status ID-124
- TAPE statement
 - description IS-46, IS-179
 - operands IS-179
 - syntax IS-179
- TAPE statement example IS-180
- TAPEINIT module description ID-100, IS-66
- task
 - active/ready tables ID-41
 - attaching LR-32
 - basic executable unit PG-141
 - concepts PG-139
 - control ID-44
 - defined PG-139
 - defining PG-22, LR-424
 - detaching LR-117
 - dispatching ID-42
 - ending LR-140
 - error exit routine LR-340, LR-425
 - execution states ID-30
- initiating PG-140
- interrupt handling CU-67
- multitask program PG-143
- overview PG-139
- primary task PG-143
- priority PG-139, LR-424, ID-30
- single-task program PG-141
- starting PG-140
- starting from a program PG-204
- states PG-140
- status, saving ID-44
- structure PG-139
- switching ID-42
- synchronizing PG-144, PG-208, ID-44
- task LR-32
- task code word
 - accessing PG-110
 - defined PG-110
- task control block (TCB)
 - creating extension area ID-323
 - description ID-32
 - description of LR-336
 - INITTASK during IPL PD-10
 - listing ID-362
 - obtain data from LR-427
 - primary TCB ID-21
 - ready chain in dump PD-68
 - store data in fields LR-429
 - with QCB ID-46
- task error exit routine
 - \$\$EDXIT MC-384
 - considerations CU-52
 - creating your own CU-48
 - defining task error exit control block (TEECB) CU-48
 - description PG-111
 - example PG-112
 - extending the routine \$\$EDXIT
 - coding considerations CU-47
 - link-editing CU-47
 - sample output CU-46
 - how it works CU-53
 - including in a program PG-112
 - interpreting output of \$\$EDXIT PD-44
 - sample program CU-50
 - system-supplied PG-111
- task management
 - description ID-29

Common Index

| TASK statement | terminal |
|--|------------------------------|
| functions ID-34 | 3101 display (block mode) |
| routines ID-43 | ATTR= operand LR-435 |
| TASK statement | description LR-434 |
| coding example LR-426 | STREAM= operand LR-436 |
| description LR-424 | 4013 graphics terminal |
| priority LR-424 | coding example LR-437 |
| TCBEQU equates, description LR-99 | description LR-437 |
| TCBGET instruction | 4973 printer |
| accessing remainder of divide PG-41 | description LR-438 |
| description LR-427 | syntax example LR-439 |
| syntax examples LR-428 | 4974 printer |
| TCBPUT instruction | coding example LR-442 |
| description LR-429 | description LR-440 |
| syntax examples LR-429 | 4975 printer |
| TDB (tape device data block) | coding example LR-447 |
| description ID-122 | description LR-443 |
| listing ID-364 | return codes LR-447 |
| TEECB, task error exit control block CU-48 | syntax examples LR-446 |
| Tektronix 4013 terminal | 4978 display |
| defined by TERMINAL statement IS-189 | coding examples LR-451 |
| support for digital I/O IS-239 | description LR-448 |
| TERMINAL statement example IS-192 | 4979 display |
| teletypewriter | coding example LR-453 |
| adapter IS-222 | description LR-452, LR-454.3 |
| support module ID-97 | 4980 terminal |
| system support ID-138 | description LR-454 |
| TERMCTRL instruction LR-468 | 5219 printer |
| TERMCTRL instruction | coding example LR-454.6 |
| ACCA attached devices | return codes LR-454.7 |
| coding example LR-460 | syntax examples LR-454.6 |
| description LR-459 | 5224 printer |
| description LR-430 | coding example LR-457 |
| displaying a static screen PG-131 | description LR-454.8 |
| General Purpose Interface Bus LR-461 | return codes LR-458 |
| positioning the cursor PG-124 | syntax examples LR-457 |
| return codes LR-377 | 5225 printer |
| Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-465 | coding example LR-457 |
| Teletypewriter attached devices | description LR-454.8 |
| description LR-468 | return codes LR-458 |
| syntax example LR-468 | syntax examples LR-457 |
| terminal function chart LR-430 | TERMERR operand |
| use on 3101 terminals PG-280 | PROGRAM statement LR-340 |
| virtual terminal | TASK statement LR-424 |
| coding example LR-470 | terminal |
| description LR-469 | See also display terminal |
| 2741 communications terminal | See also printers |
| coding example LR-433 | ACCA support LR-459 |
| description LR-433 | addresses |

changing OP-46
 listing OP-42
 collect data from LR-205
 configuration utility, \$TERMUT1 UT-499
 connected via digital I/O IS-239
 define IS-48, IS-181
 define characteristics LR-238
 EDXTIO module description ID-92
 erase screen LR-156
 errors at IPL PD-8
 handling unrecoverable errors LR-340, LR-425
 hardware initialization module ID-101
 information in dump PD-69
 initialization IS-38
 message-sending utility, \$TERMUT3 UT-518
 names, listing OP-42
 partitions, listing OP-42
 print

- date LR-309
- number LR-331
- text LR-314
- time LR-329

 read

- alphabetic data PG-30
- text entered at terminal LR-368
- value entered at terminal LR-216

 read alphabetic data PG-30
 renaming OP-45
 request special functions (TERMCTRL) LR-430
 return codes LR-324, LR-377
 screen format OP-48
 support IS-57, IS-181
 varying offline OP-49
 varying online OP-51
 virtual LR-523
 virtual I/O ID-142
 write alphabetic data PG-50
 write numeric data PG-51
 terminal control block (CCB)

- description ID-129
- displaying during IPL PD-9
- enqueueing task, determining PD-32
- GPIB terminal control block ID-144
- listing ID-331
- spool extension ID-173, ID-361
- task partition, determining PD-33

 terminal I/O

- advance input PG-268

 ENQT ID-140
 return codes MC-344
 support ID-127
 support routines ID-136
 support, organization of ID-128
 virtual ID-142
 3101 sample static screen program PG-298
 4978/4979 sample static screen program PG-295
 TERMINAL statement
 coding by device

- ACCA IS-211
- example IS-206
- GPIB IS-232
- PROC IS-227
- Series/1-to-Series/1 IS-234
- syntax IS-203
- TTY IS-222
- virtual terminal IS-230
- 2741 IS-186
- 4013 IS-189
- 4973/4974 IS-193
- 4975 IS-195
- 4978/4979 IS-199
- 4980 IS-203
- 5219/5224/5225 IS-207

 defining virtual terminals PG-216
 description IS-48, IS-181
 device-dependent operands IS-184
 label description IS-183
 sample statement IS-48
 terminate Remote Management Utility CO-76
 terminating GPIB operation UT-305, CO-206
 TERMINIT module description ID-101, IS-66
 terminology, BSCAM CO-6
 test

- BSC conversational transparent mode UT-53
- BSC definitions UT-47, CO-34
- display (\$DICOMP) UT-118
- generated report or graphics profile
 - member UT-118
- label types UT-481
- process interrupt UT-380

 text

- building object CU-91
- defining LR-471
- read from a terminal LR-368
- text (TXT) record, format ID-374
- text buffers, defining PG-27

Common Index

test editing utilities

text editing utilities
 full-screen editor PG-59, UT-266
 line editors UT-196
text editor work area ID-379
text messages, defining PG-27
text record data area ID-213
text record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-90
TEXT statement
 defining buffers PG-27
 defining messages PG-27
 description LR-471
 structure PG-27
 syntax examples LR-472
time and date
 display
 command syntax OP-342, UT-28
 procedure OP-27
 format IS-163
GETTIME instruction LR-214
obtain from host system LR-485
obtain with \$INITIAL CU-57
PRINTIME instruction LR-329
set
 command syntax OP-339, UT-25
 procedure OP-26
time since last IPL LR-236
timer
 features, define IS-236
 setting system timer LR-409
 support IS-54
 support modules ID-92
TIMER statement
 description IS-47, IS-236
 storage requirements IS-279
 TIMER statement example IS-236
TIMRINIT module description IS-67
TITLE statement
 coding example LR-312
 description LR-474
top margin, changing OP-235
TP instruction
 CLOSE LR-476
 FETCH LR-477
 functions CO-118
 instruction processor (TPCOM) ID-101
 OPENIN LR-478
 OPENOUT LR-479
 overview LR-475

translation table support

READ LR-480
RELEASE LR-481
return codes LR-487
SET LR-482
subcommands ID-202
SUBMIT LR-483
TIMEDATE LR-485
WRITE LR-486
TPCOM module description ID-101, IS-55
TPINIT module description ID-101, IS-66
trace
 ACCA activities UT-521
 BSC activities UT-42, CO-30
 buffer for channel attach device, print UT-57
 buffer, dump UT-522
 Channel Attach LR-76
 communications activities, repeat UT-525
 data set, display UT-521
 exceptions PD-87
 EXIO activities UT-521
 I/O on BSC line CO-30
 loop addresses PD-20
 print Channel Attach trace data LR-67
 printing utility for BSC UT-44
 program check addresses PD-50
 program execution PG-101
 range and breakpoint, remove UT-110
 ranges and breakpoint settings UT-105
 record format for BSC line UT-43
 utility for BSC UT-42, CO-30
trace printing utility for BSC CO-31
trace table, CIRCBUFF software
 control table format PD-90
 displaying PD-88
 exception entry format PD-92
transfer
 data set from host (\$HCFUT1) UT-320, CO-125
 data set to host
 WR command (\$HCFUT1) UT-322
 WRITE \$EDIT1 command UT-206
 WRITE \$FSEDIT UT-284
 records to a data set LR-499
 transfer operation (HCF), end LR-476
 transfer rates for data, Host Communications
 Facility CO-118
 transient loader (\$LOADER) ID-15
 translated data LR-263, LR-315, LR-370
 translation table support IS-56

translation tables
 ASCII to EBCDIC ID-101
 correspondence to EBCDIC ID-101
 EBCD to EBCDIC ID-102
 reverse ASCII to EBCDIC ID-102
 translator enabled, description PD-44, MC-383
 transmission codes IS-182
 transmission mode, setting CU-70
 transmission modes, BSCAM CO-12.3
 transmission protocol, HCF ID-204
 transmit
 binary data with BSCAM CO-12.2
 text data with BSCAM CO-12.2
 transparent data transmission, use by
 BSCAM CO-12.2
 TRASCII module description ID-101, IS-56
 TRCRSP module description ID-101, IS-56
 TREBASC module description ID-102, IS-56
 TREBCD module description ID-102, IS-56
 tributary station addresses CO-12.1
 true or false condition, test for LR-230
 TTY-type terminals
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-222
 TERMINAL statement example IS-225
 turn a bit off LR-397
 turn a bit on LR-397
 TXT record format ID-374
 type, object text element CU-94
 TYPE= operand, BSCLINE statement CO-12
 types of problems, determining PD-3

U

units, hardware OP-8
 UNMAPCNT control statement (\$EDXLINK UT-243
 unmapped storage
 accessing PG-154
 creating stand-alone dump diskette OP-194
 define IS-163
 defined PG-153
 defining storage areas LR-414
 dumping OP-272
 example PG-155
 gain access to storage LR-421
 obtaining PG-153, LR-212
 overview PG-153
 printing a dump OP-275

releasing PG-154, LR-200
 return codes MC-349
 setting up PG-153
 storage support IS-55
 STOREQU equates LR-415
 unmapped storage management
 building unmapped storage addresses ID-64
 building unmapped storage table ID-65
 calculate mapped and unmapped storage ID-64
 description of ID-63
 equates ID-369
 getting access to unmapped storage ID-66
 processing unmapped storage instructions
 FREESTG instruction ID-69
 GETSTG instruction ID-67
 overview ID-66
 SWAP instruction ID-68
 unmapped storage manager
 calls GETMAPP subroutine ID-67
 calls GETUMAPP subroutine ID-68
 description ID-66
 processes FREESTG instruction ID-69
 processes GETSTG instruction ID-67
 processes SWAP instruction ID-68
 unmapped storage table ID-65
 unprotected field
 defined PG-116, OP-33, UT-340
 displaying PG-279
 output fields UT-353
 reading from static screen PG-133
 retrieving PG-279
 unresolved external references (EXTRNs) UT-255
 unshifted mode OP-52
 untranslated data LR-263, LR-315, LR-370
 UPDTAPE routine PG-196
 upper-case characters
 \$FSEdit CAPS OP-322
 specifying OP-53
 uppercase characters
 with PRINTEXT LR-316
 with READTEXT LR-372
 upshift mode OP-53
 user initialization modules ID-9, IS-61
 USER instruction
 description LR-490
 effect on ENDPORG LR-138
 hardware register conventions LR-490
 user-defined

Common Index

user-defined data member

overlay area IS-53, IS-62
user-defined data member, \$PDS utility LR-554
utilities, cancelling OP-219
utility
 See \$JOBUTIL utility
utility program size IS-310

V

variable fields in program messages PG-248
variable names LR-8
variable, definition of LR-7
vary
 device offline
 command syntax OP-340, UT-26
 display terminal OP-49
 device online
 command syntax OP-341, UT-27
 display terminal OP-51
 tape OP-122
 processing a tape containing more than one data set PG-190
 tape online automatically UT-493
 terminal offline UT-502
 terminal online UT-503
VDE (volume descriptor entry ID-114
vectors, adding LR-25
verify
 BSC communications UT-47, CO-34
 disk or diskette data set UT-368
 tape is executing correctly UT-481
 verify identities of systems, \$RMU CO-80
 4967 disk UT-94
Version 4 conversion considerations IS-118
version/modification level
 determining
 with \$D OP-280
 with a dump OP-282
 of programs OP-282
vertical tabs, define UT-351
virtual terminals
 coding considerations LR-524
 communication by return codes LR-525
 defined PG-215
 defined by TERMINAL statement IS-230
 defining PG-216, LR-523
 definition of LR-523

volume

examples of use PG-215
I/O ID-142
interprogram dialogue PG-217
loading from a virtual terminal PG-217
return codes LR-525, MC-345
sample program PG-218
sample programs LR-526
storage requirements IS-279
support module ID-98
TERMCTRL instruction LR-469
TERMINAL statement example IS-231
use with \$RMU CO-49

volume

access, faster CU-128
accessing ID-111
allocating OP-115, UT-361
allocating data sets on OP-118
backing up OP-293
change UT-149, UT-167
change for directory sort UT-140
compress, faster CU-129
compressing OP-134, UT-60
copying OP-150, UT-63, UT-66
data set directory, initializing OP-115
data sets on
 See data set directory, listing
defined OP-81
deleting OP-128, UT-374
determine volume a data set is on OP-173
directory
 directory entry listings ID-337
 internals ID-106
disk backup UT-72
dump/restore, \$MOVEVOL UT-415
free space UT-159
free space, determining OP-192
independence PG-179
initialize UT-356, UT-365, IS-20
initialize H-exchange UT-328
IPL volume, copy UT-73
label
 assigning OP-100
 defined OP-82
list
 all UT-160
 disk or diskette UT-369, UT-372
 list all data sets UT-140
list directory entries UT-272

number of
 data sets UT-159
 directory entries UT-159
 free space entries UT-159
 unused directory entries UT-159
 unused records UT-159
 recommended size IS-20
 rename OP-125, UT-374
 rename label and owner id UT-375
 required to install EDX IS-20
 size UT-159
 sort
 alphabetically UT-143
 by ascending data set size UT-144
 by descending data set size UT-144
 by location UT-145
 description UT-139
 in predefined order UT-142
 interactively UT-141
 specifying fixed-head CU-128
 specifying performance CU-128
 split UT-363
 update H-exchange volume label UT-336
 verify UT-368
 with \$FSEDIT UT-277
VOLUME control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-244
 volume descriptor entry (VDE) ID-114
 volume label, rename UT-375
 volume serial, tape PG-186
VOLUME statement IS-53

W

wait for multiple events LR-496, ID-54
WAIT instruction
 coding example LR-495
 description LR-493
 function ID-36
 operation ID-30
 synchronizing tasks PG-144
 synchronizing tasks in other partitions PG-208
 use of WAIT KEY in terminal support PG-267
 waiting for operator response PG-124, PG-132,
 PG-267
 wait state
 analyzing
 ENQ instruction PD-29

ENQT instruction PD-32
 finding the waiting instruction PD-28
 some common causes PD-32, PD-34, PD-35
 using \$DEBUG PD-28
WAIT instruction PD-33
 cause of PD-33
 put program in wait state UT-377
 sample program PD-78
 using a dump to analyze
 finding the TCB address PD-74
 locating R1 in the TCB PD-76
 locating the error in the compiler listing PD-77
 multiple tasks active PD-76
 waiting, task supervisor state ID-31
WAITM instruction
 code a list of events for ID-55
 description LR-496, ID-54
 MECB statement LR-260.1
 post codes LR-496.1, ID-56, MC-300
 syntax example LR-496.1, ID-56
WCB (spool writer control block)
 description ID-175
 listing ID-362
 weak external message
 description IS-105, IS-106
 entry points IS-267
 module name IS-267
 resolve errors IS-267
 weak external reference (WXTRN) LR-506, UT-255
WHRES instruction
 coding example LR-497
 description LR-496.2
 finding a program PG-203
 return codes LR-498
 word boundary requirement
 PROGRAM LR-336
 work data set
 \$EDXASM UT-226, UT-232
 \$EDXASM internals ID-268
 \$EDXLINK UT-234
 \$S1ASM UT-440
 \$S1ASM internals ID-278
 save UT-297
 work sheets, system generation
 work sheet 1 IS-278
 work sheet 2 IS-283
 work sheet 3 IS-299
 work sheet 4 IS-305

Common Index

WR command

WR command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-212
WR command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
WRAP function, \$RMU
control character flow CO-71
internals ID-222
overview CO-70
required fields CO-71
send request CO-70
WRES subcommand
procedure OP-262
syntax OP-336, UT-23
write
\$JOBUTIL procedure OP-224
alphabetic data to a terminal PG-50
analog output PG-226
blinking field PG-301
data
 Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-453
 to the GPIB adapter UT-312
data to BSC line LR-46
data to the GPIB adapter CO-212
digital output PG-227
digital output using external sync UT-379
directly PG-49
EXIO operation CU-72
from a data area PG-49
IPL text UT-366
nondisplay field PG-301
nonlabeled tape PG-195
numeric data to a terminal PG-51
one sector ID UT-100
operations, HCF ID-204
protected fields PG-300
record in system-status data set LR-482
record to host, Host Communications
 Facility LR-486
records to a data set LR-499
sequentially PG-49
source data set PG-9
source data set to a host/native data set UT-284
standard-label tape PG-187
tape PG-185
to a channel attach port LR-78
to disk PG-49
to diskette PG-49
to static screen PG-125, PG-134
to tape PG-49
to terminal PG-50

X.21 circuit switched network

WRITE instruction
 coding example LR-503
 description LR-499
IDCB command LR-228
post codes LR-503, LR-505
processor, DISKIO ID-89
return codes LR-503
special considerations LR-502
syntax examples (tape) LR-502
WRITE tape LR-505
writing a nonlabeled tape PG-195
writing a standard-label tape PG-187
writing to disk PG-49
writing to diskette PG-49
writing to tape PG-49
write verify
 clear UT-376
 set UT-375
writer control block, spool (WCB)
 description ID-174
 listing ID-362
writer, spooling
 See spooling
WRITE1 IDCB command LR-228
writing assembler code for instructions CU-102
WSTP subcommand
 procedure OP-261
 syntax OP-337, UT-24
WSTR subcommand
 procedure OP-260
 syntax OP-338, UT-25
WTM (write tapemark) LR-84
WXTRN statement
 See also weak external message
 coding example LR-507
 description LR-506

X

X.21 circuit switched network
 \$\$X21DS data set CO-44, CO-44.1
 attaching and jumpering the 2080 card CO-44
 BSCIOCB statement CO-44.3
 BSCLINE TYPE= parameter CO-12.1
 BSCOPEN parameter LR-41
 BSCOPEN statement CO-44.3
 call progress signals CO-44.8

coding BSCOPEN data area LR-42
 coding example for BSCLINE TYPE=
 parameter CO-44.1
 connection record data set
 building a connection record CO-44.2
 delay value field CO-44.2
 example records CO-44.3
 network information field CO-44.2
 record name field CO-44.2
 retry count field CO-44.2
 determining the connection type you
 need CO-44.1
 device error codes CO-44.7
 network requirements CO-44
 return codes MC-350
 system generation CO-44
 X.21 error logging CO-44.4
 X21RECYY default record CO-44.1
 X21RN operand CO-44.3
 2080 high speed feature card description CO-9
 X.21 circuit switched support
 BSCOPEN instruction ID-193
 BSCOPEN processing ID-196
 BSCX21 module description ID-86, IS-59
 X-type format LR-192
 XPSBAL (cross-partition branch and link) ID-72
 XPSBR (cross-partition branch) ID-72
 XPSCCB (return to CCB) ID-72
 XPSINIT module description ID-102
 XPSRET (return to module) ID-72
 XPSSTK, cross-partition supervisor ID-78
 XPSTABLE (cross-partition supervisor table) ID-72
 XYPILOT instruction
 description LR-508
 overview PG-234
 syntax example LR-508
 X21RECYY default record for X.21 CO-44.1
 X21RN operand CO-44.3

Y

YTPLOT instruction
 coding description PG-234
 description LR-509
 overview PG-234
 syntax example LR-509

1

1024 bytes-per-sector diskette support, D1024
 module ID-87
 1024-byte sectors
 I/O module description ID-95
 storage requirements IS-279
 1250 multidrop work station attachment
 ADAPTER statement example IS-149
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
 defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 1310 multifunction attachment
 attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-249
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
 defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
 description IS-241
 1610 asynchronous communications single line
 controller
 attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-181

2

2074 feature card CO-9
 2075 feature card CO-9
 2080 synchronous communications feature card
 attaching and jumpering CO-44
 description CO-9
 2091 asynchronous communications eight line
 controller
 attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
 2092 asynchronous communications four line adapter
 attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245
 considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
 2095 feature programmable eight line controller
 attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245

Common Index

2096 adapter

considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
2096 feature programmable four line adapter
attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245
considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
2741 Communications Terminal
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-186
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-58
TERMCTRL statement LR-433
TERMINAL statement example IS-188

3

30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)
data management support
\$DASDI UT-78
\$DISKUT1 UT-146
initialize UT-100.1
3101 Display Terminal
See also display terminal
attribute characters PG-273
block mode considerations IS-248
character mode considerations IS-244
character/block mode defined OP-40
compatibility limitation PG-276
converting 4978 screens PG-281
data stream PG-273
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-211, IS-222
device independence PG-275
PF key support PG-266
reading modified data PG-292, PG-304
sample static screen program PG-308
screen format UT-340
SEND key IS-251
setup switch settings
block mode IS-248
character mode IS-244
static screen considerations PG-297
static screen sample program PG-298
storage requirements IS-279
TERMCTRL instruction LR-434
TERMINAL statement examples IS-219, IS-220,
IS-221, IS-226
transmitting data from PG-273
upper/lowercase characters OP-54
3585 4979 Display Station attachment IS-199

4966 Diskette Magazine Unit

4

4013 graphics terminal (TERMCTRL) LR-437
4952 processor IS-40
description manual LG-31
4952 timer, initialization module (CLOKINIT) ID-87
4954 processor IS-40
description manual LG-32
4955 processor IS-40
description manual LG-32
4956 processor IS-40
description manual LG-32
4962 Disk
defined with DISK statement IS-154
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56
4962 Disk Storage Unit
description manual LG-32
4963 Disk
defined with DISK statement IS-154
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56, IS-60
4964 Diskette Storage Unit
defined with DISK statement IS-154
diskette initialization
See diskette, initialize
opening the door OP-15
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56
4964 Diskette Unit
description manual LG-32
4965 Diskette Storage Unit
defined with DISK statement IS-154
description manual LG-32
diskette initialization
See diskette, initialize
opening the door OP-15
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56
4966 Diskette magazine Unit
defined with DISK statement IS-154
description manual LG-32
diskette initialization
See diskette, initialize
opening the door OP-15
removing diskettes OP-20

4967 Disk

storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56
using magazines OP-16

4967 Disk
defined with DISK statement IS-154
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56

4967 High-Performance Disk Subsystem
description manual LG-32

4968 Tape Unit
defined with TAPE statement IS-179
description manual LG-32
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56

4969 attachment handler ID-88

4969 Tape Unit
defined with TAPE statement IS-179
description manual LG-32
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-56

4973 Line Printer
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193
description manual LG-33
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57
TERMCTRL instruction LR-438
TERMINAL statement example IS-194

4974 Matrix Printer
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193
description manual LG-33
image store defined OP-53
loading image store OP-55
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57
TERMCTRL instruction LR-440
TERMINAL statement example IS-194

4975 printer
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-195
local attachment IS-195
operator's guide LG-33
page formatting OP-237
remote attachment IS-195
return codes MC-346
spacing with PRINTEXT LR-318
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57
TERMCTRL instruction LR-443
TERMINAL statement example IS-198

4980 Display Station

4978 Display Station
See also display terminal
changing keyboard values OP-53
character/local function code OP-52
control store
 changing OP-52
 data table defined OP-52
 data table example OP-58
 defined OP-52
 loading OP-55
 saving OP-64
define key OP-52
define mode OP-52
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-199
device independence PG-275
downshift OP-52
function ID code OP-52
information manuals LG-33
interrupt code OP-53
key position OP-53
lowercase characters OP-53
PF keys, changing OP-52
scan code OP-53
screen format UT-340
shifted OP-53
static screen sample program PG-295
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57, IS-61
TERMCTRL instruction LR-448
TERMINAL statement example IS-202
unshift OP-52
upshift OP-53

4979 Display Station
See also display terminal
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-199
description manual LG-33
device independence PG-275
static screen sample program PG-295
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57, IS-61
TERMCTRL instruction LR-452
TERMINAL statement example IS-202

4980 Display Station
data management support
 \$FONT UT-256
 \$TERMUT2 UT-507
data set sizes UT-509
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-203

Common Index

4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit

description manual LG-33
screen format UT-339
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-55, IS-57, IS-61
TERMCTRL instruction LR-454
TERMINAL statement example IS-206
4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit
description manual LG-33
4993 channel attach device CO-132
description manual LG-31

5

5219 Printer
data management support
\$TERMUT1 UT-501
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-207
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57
TERMCTRL instruction LR-454.3
TERMINAL statement example IS-209
5224 Printer
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-207
description manual LG-31
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57
TERMCTRL instruction LR-454.8

7850 teletypewriter adapter

TERMINAL statement example IS-209
5225 Printer
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-207
description manual LG-31
storage requirements IS-279
support module IS-57
TERMCTRL instruction LR-454.8
TERMINAL statement example IS-209
5620 4974 matrix printer attachment
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193
5630 4973 line printer attachment
defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193
5640 printer attachment - 5200 series
ADAPTER statement example IS-148
considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
5719-XS4
See supervisor
5719-XX5
See program preparation

7

7850 teletypewriter adapter
attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-244



Technical Newsletter

This Newsletter No. SN34-0892
Date 6 June 1984

Base Publication No. SC34-0441-1
File No. S1-00

Previous Newsletters None

IBM Series/1

Event Driven Executive

Library Guide and Common Index

Program Number: 5719-XS4

©IBM Corp. 1983

This Technical Newsletter, a part of PTF-P02 to Version 4.1 of the Event Driven Executive provides replacement pages for the subject publication. These replacement pages remain in effect for subsequent levels unless specifically altered. Pages to be inserted and/or removed are:

ii.1, ii.2 (added)
LG-3 through LG-6
LG-11 through LG-14
LG-19, LG-20
LG-31, LG-32

A technical change to the text or to an illustration is indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Summary of Amendments

This Technical Newsletter contains the following additions or modifications to text:

- Updates to the publishing history section of the descriptions of the books in the Event Driven Executive Library to reflect the Technical Newsletters published to support PTF P02.
- Update to the Bibliography.
- Editorial correction to a program number.

Note: Please file this cover letter at the back of the manual to provide a record of changes.

Ordering Publications

You can order any of the publications listed in this book through your IBM representative. You can also order the EDX books and binders by phone or direct mail.²

This section contains instructions for ordering EDX books, a work sheet to help you prepare your order, and an order blank.

² The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Internal Design*, LY34-0246 can only be ordered through your IBM representative.

Ordering EDX Books

The EDX books² and reference cards can be ordered individually or in sets. The 3-ring binders come in two styles: a standard binder and an easel-back binder that holds the book in a vertical position. The back cover of each book contains tabs that can be inserted into pockets on the front and spine of the binders, identifying the contents.

1. Prepare your order:

Use the “Publications Order Work Sheet” on page LG-137 to prepare your order. The worksheet lists the order numbers and helps you calculate the total number of binders required.

(When you specify the base order number for a book, you automatically receive the latest edition of a book and any Technical Newsletters that have been issued for it.)

2. Place your order:

- **By Phone:** Obtain your IBM customer number and ship-to address and call our toll-free number **(1-800-IBM-2468)**. The operator will take your order.
- **By Mail:** Complete the post-paid “Publications Order Form” on page LG-139 and mail your order.

In either case, your books will be sent directly to you and you will be billed at the address on file for your IBM customer number.

3. Have your IBM representative add you to the IBM System Library Subscription Service for the books you ordered. This will ensure that you receive any future updates made to the books.

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Work Sheet

| Description | Order number | Qty. | Standard Binder | Qty. | Easel Binder | Qty. |
|--|--------------|-------|-----------------|-------|--------------|-------|
| Reference books: Set of the following six books. For individual copies, use the following order numbers: | SBOF-1034 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Communications Guide</i> | SC34-0443 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i> | SC34-0436 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference</i> | SC34-0442 | _____ | SR30-0331 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| <i>Library Guide and Common Index</i> | SC34-0441 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Messages and Codes</i> | SC34-0445 | _____ | SR30-0330 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i> | SC34-0444 | _____ | SR30-0331 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Guides and reference cards: Set of the following four books and reference cards. For individual copies, use the following order numbers: | SBOF-1035 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Customization Guide</i> | SC34-0440 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide</i> | SC34-0438 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Operation Guide</i> | SC34-0437 | _____ | SR30-0330 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| <i>Problem Determination Guide</i> | SC34-0439 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference Card</i> | SX34-0138 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i> | SX34-0139 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i> | SX34-0140 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Reference Card Envelope</i> | SX34-0141 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1035.) | SBOF-1211 | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Internal Design</i> (For licensed customers only) | LY34-0246 | _____ | SC34-0330 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Binder Summary | | | | | | |
| Easel 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0324 | _____ | | | | |
| Easel 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0327 | _____ | | | | |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0329 | _____ | | | | |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings | SR30-0330 | _____ | | | | |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0331 | _____ | | | | |
| Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.) | SB30-0479 | _____ | | | | |

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Work Sheet

| Description | Order number | Qty. | Standard Binder | Qty. | Easel Binder | Qty. |
|--|--------------|-------|-----------------|-------|--------------|-------|
| Reference books: Set of the following six books. For individual copies, use the following order numbers: | SBOF-1034 | _____ | | | | |
| <i>Communications Guide</i> | SC34-0443 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i> | SC34-0436 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference</i> | SC34-0442 | _____ | SR30-0331 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| <i>Library Guide and Common Index</i> | SC34-0441 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Messages and Codes</i> | SC34-0445 | _____ | SR30-0330 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i> | SC34-0444 | _____ | SR30-0331 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Guides and reference cards: Set of the following four books and reference cards. For individual copies, use the following order numbers: | SBOF-1035 | _____ | | | | |
| <i>Customization Guide</i> | SC34-0440 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide</i> | SC34-0438 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Operation Guide</i> | SC34-0437 | _____ | SR30-0330 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| <i>Problem Determination Guide</i> | SC34-0439 | _____ | SR30-0329 | _____ | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference Card</i> | SX34-0138 | _____ | | | | |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i> | SX34-0139 | _____ | | | | |
| <i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i> | SX34-0140 | _____ | | | | |
| <i>Reference Card Envelope</i> | SX34-0141 | _____ | | | | |
| Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1035.) | SBOF-1211 | _____ | | | | |
| <i>Internal Design</i> (For licensed customers only) | LY34-0246 | _____ | SC34-0330 | _____ | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Binder Summary | | | | | | |
| Easel 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0324 | _____ | | | | |
| Easel 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0327 | _____ | | | | |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0329 | _____ | | | | |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings | SR30-0330 | _____ | | | | |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0331 | _____ | | | | |
| Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.) | SB30-0479 | _____ | | | | |

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Form

Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial **1-800-IBM-2468**.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

Ship to:

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____

Bill to:

Customer number: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____

Your Purchase Order No.:

Phone: () _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

Order:

Description

Order
number

Qty.

Reference books:

| | | |
|--|-----------|-------|
| Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers. | SBOF-1034 | _____ |
| <i>Communications Guide</i> | SC34-0443 | _____ |
| <i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i> | SC34-0436 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference</i> | SC34-0442 | _____ |
| <i>Library Guide and Common Index</i> | SC34-0441 | _____ |
| <i>Messages and Codes</i> | SC34-0445 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i> | SC34-0444 | _____ |

Guides and reference cards:

| | | |
|---|-----------|-------|
| Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers. | SBOF-1035 | _____ |
| <i>Customization Guide</i> | SC34-0440 | _____ |
| <i>Event Driven Language Programming Guide</i> | SC34-0438 | _____ |
| <i>Operation Guide</i> | SC34-0437 | _____ |
| <i>Problem Determination Guide</i> | SC34-0439 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference Card</i> | SX34-0138 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i> | SX34-0139 | _____ |
| <i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i> | SX34-0140 | _____ |
| <i>Reference Card Envelope</i> | SX34-0141 | _____ |

Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1034.)

SBOF-1211

Binders:

| | | |
|---|-----------|-------|
| 3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| 3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0329 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings | SR30-0330 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0331 | _____ |
| Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.) | SB30-0479 | _____ |

Publications Order Form

—Cut or Fold Along Line—

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

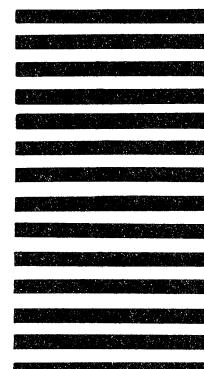
FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

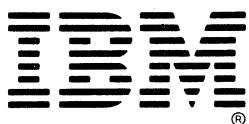
IBM Corporation
1 Culver Road
Dayton, New Jersey 08810



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Form

Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial 1-800-IBM-2468.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

Ship to:

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

State: _____ Zip: _____

Bill to:

Customer number: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

State: _____ Zip: _____

Your Purchase Order No.:

Phone: () _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Order:

| Description | Order number | Qty. |
|---|--------------|-------|
| Reference books: | | |
| Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers. | SBOF-1034 | _____ |
| <i>Communications Guide</i> | SC34-0443 | _____ |
| <i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i> | SC34-0436 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference</i> | SC34-0442 | _____ |
| <i>Library Guide and Common Index</i> | SC34-0441 | _____ |
| <i>Messages and Codes</i> | SC34-0445 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i> | SC34-0444 | _____ |
| Guides and reference cards: | | |
| Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers. | SBOF-1035 | _____ |
| <i>Customization Guide</i> | SC34-0440 | _____ |
| <i>Event Driven Language Programming Guide</i> | SC34-0438 | _____ |
| <i>Operation Guide</i> | SC34-0437 | _____ |
| <i>Problem Determination Guide</i> | SC34-0439 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference Card</i> | SX34-0138 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i> | SX34-0139 | _____ |
| <i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i> | SX34-0140 | _____ |
| <i>Reference Card Envelope</i> | SX34-0141 | _____ |
| Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1034.) | | |
| Binders: | | |
| 3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| 3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0329 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings | SR30-0330 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0331 | _____ |
| Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.) | SB30-0479 | _____ |

Publications Order Form

—Cut or Fold Along Line—

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

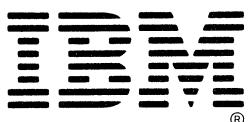
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

IBM Corporation
1 Culver Road
Dayton, New Jersey 08810

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

Publications Order Form

Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial **1-800-IBM-2468**.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

Ship to:

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____

Bill to:

Customer number: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____

Your Purchase Order No.:

Phone: () _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

Order:

Description

Order
number

Qty.

Reference books:

Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1034

| | | |
|--|-----------|-------|
| <i>Communications Guide</i> | SC34-0443 | _____ |
| <i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i> | SC34-0436 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference</i> | SC34-0442 | _____ |
| <i>Library Guide and Common Index</i> | SC34-0441 | _____ |
| <i>Messages and Codes</i> | SC34-0445 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i> | SC34-0444 | _____ |

Guides and reference cards:

Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1035

| | | |
|---|-----------|-------|
| <i>Customization Guide</i> | SC34-0440 | _____ |
| <i>Event Driven Language Programming Guide</i> | SC34-0438 | _____ |
| <i>Operation Guide</i> | SC34-0437 | _____ |
| <i>Problem Determination Guide</i> | SC34-0439 | _____ |
| <i>Language Reference Card</i> | SX34-0138 | _____ |
| <i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i> | SX34-0139 | _____ |
| <i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i> | SX34-0140 | _____ |
| <i>Reference Card Envelope</i> | SX34-0141 | _____ |

Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1034.)

SBOF-1211

Binders:

| | | |
|---|-----------|-------|
| 3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0324 | _____ |
| 3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0327 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings | SR30-0329 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings | SR30-0330 | _____ |
| Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings | SR30-0331 | _____ |
| Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.) | SB30-0479 | _____ |

Publications Order Form

—Cut or Fold Along Line—

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

IBM Corporation
1 Culver Road
Dayton, New Jersey 08810



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and Common Index
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S
COMMENT
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

SC34-0441-1

Printed in U.S.A.

—Cut or Fold Along Line—

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

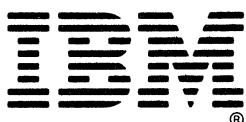
International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development, Department 27T
P.O. Box 1342
Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and Common Index
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S
COMMENT
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

SC34-0441-1

Printed in U.S.A.

Cut or Fold Along Line

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

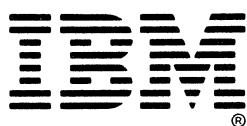
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development, Department 27T
P.O. Box 1342
Boca Raton, Florida 33432

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and Common Index
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S
COMMENT
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

-----Cut or Fold Along Line-----

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development, Department 27T
P.O. Box 1342
Boca Raton, Florida 33432

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive
Library Guide and Common Index
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S
COMMENT
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

Note: *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

—Cut or Fold Along Line—

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation
Information Development, Department 27T
P.O. Box 1342
Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape





SC34-0441-1

Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.1

**Library Guide and
Common Index**

**Installation and
System Generation
Guide**

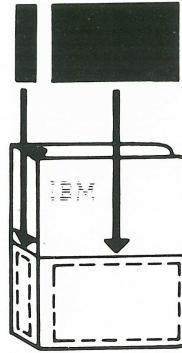
**Operator Commands
and
Utilities Reference**

LG

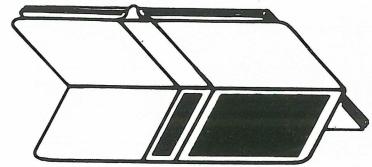
Binder Labels

Tear this page along the perforations to separate the two labels.

Insert the labels into the clear plastic sleeves.



To stand the easel binder up, open it and fold it as shown.





International Business Machines Corporation

SC34-0441-1

Program Number: 5719-XS4

File No. S1-00

Printed in U.S.A.